

Class - II

UNIT - 1 : ABOUT ME

Chapter 1

DOING THINGS MYSELF

TEST YOURSELF

Oral Questions -

- I wash my face.

- I fasten my shoelaces

A. Answer the following questions -

1. Boy can wash his hands and wash his face, all by himself. He can comb his hair and fasten my shoelaces all by himself. He puts his toys and books back in place, all by himself.

2. Rani is the name of the girl.

3. She is six years old.

B. Match the following -

1. Comb - c. Fair

2. Wash - a. Face

3. Fasten - b. Shoelaces

C. Fill in the blanks -

1. hands, face, 2. comb, fasten

D. Tick (✓) the correct option-

1 - d. Hair, 2 - c. Six

Hots Questions - Do yourself

Activity - Do yourself

Chapter 2

OUR BODY

TEST YOURSELF

Oral Questions -

- Eyes are called external organs.

- Brain is called the master organ of our body.

A. Answer the following questions -

1. Lungs - Human body has a pair of spongy organs called lungs. Lungs help us to breathe.

2. Internal Organs - Some parts of the body are hidden. We cannot see them such as brain, lungs, kidneys, stomach etc. These are called internal organs.

3. External Organs - Some of the body parts can be seen such as eyes, nose, mouth, hands feet etc. These are called external organs.

4. Eyes - Our eyes help us to see all the things around us.

B. Match the following - Do yourself.

C. Fill in the blanks -

1. head, 2. breathe, 3. five

D. Tick (✓) the correct option-

1 - c. brain, 2 - a. Brain, 3 - b. Skin, 4 - b. Internal organ

Fun Time - Do yourself.

Hots Questions -

The brain is called the master organ of the body because it controls all the sense organs. It is located inside

our head. It helps us to think. This is the reason why the brain is called the master organ of our body.

Activity - Do yourself.

Chapter 3

GROWING UP

TEST YOURSELF

Oral Questions -

1. No, Non-living things do not grow.
2. A plant grows into a tree.
3. The mother takes care of a baby.

B. Match the following -

1 - c, 2 - a, 3 - b.

C. Fill in the blanks -

1. tree, 2. woman, 3. cow

D. Tick (✓) the correct option-

1 - a. Living, 2 - a. Babies

Fun Time - Do yourself

Hots Questions -

Yes, a tree is a living being because it grows.

Activity - Do yourself.

Chapter 4

THE FAMILY

TEST YOURSELF

Oral Questions -

- A nuclear family can be small.
- Mother's parents are our maternal grandparents.
- Father earns money for the family members.

A. Answer the following questions -

1. Family - A family consists of father, mother and one or two children. We live together with our family members in our home.

2. Father's brother is called uncle.

3 (i) Children can take care of their younger members of the family.

(ii) These can do small jobs like bringing things from the nearby shops.

4. Joint family - When more than one set of parents and their children live together in a house, it is called a joint family.

In a joint family, parents, grandparents, children, uncles, aunts and cousins all live together in the same house.

B. Write 'Yes' or 'No' -

1. No, 2. Yes, 3. Yes, 4. No, 5. Yes

C. Fill in the blanks -

1. family, 2. parental, 3. cousins, 4. happy

D. Tick (✓) the correct option-

1 - a. small, 2 - b. more than one set of parents, 3 - a. Parental grandparents.

Hots Questions -

Parental grandparents and maternal grandparents tell us stories.

Activity - Do yourself

UNIT - 2 : OUR NEEDS

Chapter 5

OUR FOODS

TEST YOURSELF

Oral Questions -

- We all need food to live and grow.
- We get food from plants and animals both.
- Meat is a body building food.

A. Answer the following questions -

(i) Use all need food to live and grow. Food gives us energy to work and play. To stay healthy we should eat different types of food.

2. We get food from plants and animals. For example - wheat, vegetables, fruits, spices etc from plants and milk, eggs, meat etc from animals.

3. We cook food to make it soft and tasty.

4. Energy-giving food - Some foods like bread, potatoes, sugar, butter and oil give us plenty of energy. Such foods are called energy-giving foods.

5. A meal is the food we eat at one time. We take three meals in a day-breakfast, lunch, and dinner.

B. Write 'Yes' or 'No' -

1. Yes, 2. Yes, 3. No, 4. No, 5. No

C. Fill in the blanks -

1. energy, 2. digest, 3. cooking, 4. fruits, vegetables, 5. body, grows.

D. Tick (✓) the correct option-

1 - b. eggs, 2 - b. potato, 3 - b. milk

Hots Questions -

We should drink 8-10 glasses of water daily because it helps in digesting the food.

Activity - Do yourself

Chapter 6

OUR CLOTHES

TEST YOURSELF

Oral Questions -

- Clothes are our basic needs - Yes
- We get wool from tigers - No
- We get silk from silkworms - Yes

A. Answer the following questions -

1. Synthetic clothes - Clothes made from artificial fibres like nylon, rayon and polyester are called synthetic clothes. These are shiny and more durable.

2. Uniform - Uniform is worn by school children, doctors, nurses, lawyers, policeman, postman etc. We can easily identify them from their uniforms.

3. Woollen clothes - We wear woollen clothes in winter. Wool is the soft, thick hair of sheep. At first, sheep air is removed from its body. This is called shearing. Then it is cleaned and spun into wool. This wool is used to knit sweaters and other woollen clothes.

4. Cotton clothes - The cotton is obtained from cotton plants. At first cotton is spun into yarn. The yarn is then used to make cloth on loom. This is called weaving. We get very soft cotton from semel free.

B. Match the following -

- | | | |
|--------------------|---|----|
| 1. Postman | - | b |
| 2. Doctor | - | c. |
| 3. Soldiers | - | a. |
| 4. School children | - | d. |

C. Fill in the blanks -

1. Cotton, 2. wool, 3. Cocoon, 4. Mulberry

D. Tick (✓) the correct option-

1 - c. Both (a) and (b), 2 - c. Both (a) and (b), 3 - a. cotton, 4 - c. Silkworms.

Fun Time - Do yourself

Hots Questions -

Tailor makes clothes for us.

Activity - Do yourself

Chapter 7

THE HOUSE

TEST YOURSELF

Oral Questions -

A. Answer the following questions -

1. We all need a house to live in. It protect us from heat, cold, rain, storm thieves and wild animals. We feel safe and comfortable inside our house. Early made their homes on the branches of trees.

2. Pucca Houses - Pucca houses are built with materials like cement, gricks, iron, tiles etc. They do not get damage easily. Such houses are mostly found in towns and cities.

3. Carpenters make doors and windows of the houses.

4. Pucca houses are stronger than kuchcha houses.

B. Match the following -

- | | | |
|----|---|------------------|
| 1. | - | c. Kuchcha House |
| 2. | - | a. Igloo |
| 3. | - | b. Houseboat |

C. Fill in the blanks -

1. house, 2. ice, 3. houseboat, 4. sloping

D. Tick (✓) the correct option-

1 - a. villages, 2 - b. cities, 3 - a. painter, 4 - a. carvon

Fun Time - Do yourself

Hots Questions -

An Ideal House - An ideal house is one that is well-ventilated. It should get suffient air and sunlight. All things in the house should be dusted day and kept in their proper places.

Activity - Do yourself

REVISION TEST PAPER - I

(Based on chapter 1 to 7)

A. Answer the following questions -

1. Internal Organs - Some parts of the body are hidden. We cannot see them such as brain, lungs, kidneys, stomach etc. These are called internal organs.

2. Family - A family consists of father, mother and one or two children. We live together with our family members in our home.

3. Doctor, nurse, policeman.

4. We all need food to grow and live food gives us energy to work and play. To stay healthy we should eat different types of food.

B. Fill in the blanks -

1. five, 2. tree, 3. painter, 4. digested, 5. living

C. Match the following -

- | | | |
|-----------|---|--------------------|
| 1. Wood | - | c. winter clothes, |
| 2. cotton | - | d. Summer clothes |
| 3. Eggs | - | a. Birds |
| 4. Papaya | - | b. tree |
| 5. Food | - | e. energy |

D. Tick (✓) the correct option-

1 - a. summer, 2 - a. eggs, 3 - a. Grandparents, 4 - a. Summer

UNIT - 3 : HABITS

Chapter 8

HEALTHY HABITS

TEST YOURSELF

Oral Questions -

- We should keep our body clean.
- We should brush our teeth twice a day.
- Regular exercise improves our health.

A. Answer the following questions -

1. (i) We should keep our body clean.
- (ii) We should take enough rest and sleep.

2. We should play lots of outdoor games and do exercises. They keep us fit and healthy. Morning walk, swimming, running, jogging and cycling are very good exercise. Regular exercise improves our health.

We should take relax and take rest when we are tired. It refreshes our body and mind.

We should take a balanced diet to remain fit and healthy. We should avoid eating junk food like chowmein, burgers and pizzas.

3. Posture - A posture is the position of the body in which we sit, stand and walk. We must maintain a good posture. An incorrect posture can lead to pain in our joints.

4. Morning walk, swimming, running, jogging and cycling are very good exercises.

B. Match the following -

- | | | |
|----|---|------------------|
| 1. | - | a. Toothpaste |
| 2. | - | b. Balanced diet |
| 3. | - | a. soap |
| 4. | - | c. Junk food |

C. Fill in the blanks -

1. diseases, 2. good, 3. posture, 4. handkerchief

D. Tick (✓) the correct option-

1 - a. Everyday, 2 - c. 8, 3 - c. both of these, 4 - c. milk.

Fun Time - Do yourself

Hot Questions -

Balanced diet - Balanced diet consists of equal amount of nutritious food items. We should take a balanced

diet to remain fit and healthy.

Activity - Do yourself

Chapter 9

SAFETY HABITS

TEST YOURSELF

Oral Questions -

- Never touch live electric wires and plugs. - Yes
- Always play on the road. - No
- Form a queue while getting into the bus. - Yes
- First-aid is not necessary for an injured person. - No

A. Answer the following questions -

1. Before crossing the road, look for the green signal. If there is no zebra-crossing or signal, look carefully on both sides before crossing.

2. Safety at home - (i) Never touch live electric wires and plugs. (ii) Do not play with matchsticks. (iii) Do not scatter your toys and other things here and there. (iv) Do not go close to the oven or fire. (v) Do not take medicine without asking your elders. (vi) Do not play with sharp objects like blade, knife and scissors.

3. First-aid- First-aid is very necessary for an injured person. The immediate treatment given to an injured person before a doctor's arrival is called first-aid.

B. Match the following -

1 - d. No parking, 2 - a. School ahead

3 - b. Railway, 4 - c. Dead End.

C. Fill in the blanks -

1. live, 2. queue, 3. traffic, 4. injured

D. Tick (✓) the correct option-

1 - b. Matchsticks, 2 - a. Sharp objects, 3 - a. first-aid

Fun Time - Do yourself

Hot Questions -

First-aid box consists of antiseptic lotion, scissors, knife, band-aid, tablets etc.

Activity - Do yourself

UNIT - 4 : NEIGHBOURHOOD SERVICES

CHAPTER 10

OCCUPATIONS

TEST YOURSELF

Oral Questions -

- A chef cooks food for us.
- A cobbler mends our shoes.
- A doctor treats sick people.

A. Answer the following questions -

1. People work to get money. They use this money to earn their living. Everybody has to work to earn his living.

2. Occupation - Work done to earn money is called an occupation. Different people do different kinds of job.

3. A carpenter makes roads, buildings etc.

4. An engineer makes roads, buildings etc.

5. A doctor treats sick people.

B. Write 'Yes' or 'No' -

1. No, 2. No, 3. No, 4. Yes, 5. Yes

C. Fill in the blanks -

1. work, 2. works, 3. occupation, 4. milkman, 5. doctor.

D. Tick (✓) the correct option-

1 - b. forest, 2 - c. mechanic, 3 - b. Tailor

Fun Times - Do yourself

Hots Questions - Do yourself

Activity - Do yourself

REVISION TEST PAPER - II

(Based on chapter 8 to 10)

A. Answer the following questions -

1. Healthy habits - A healthy body is free of diseases. We must learn healthy habits. They help us to remain healthy, clean and wise.

- We should keep our body clean. - We should take enough rest and sleep. - We should take a balanced diet.

- We should do daily exercise. - We should maintain a good posture.

2. Posture - A posture is the position of the body in which we sit, stand and work. We must maintain a good posture. An incorrect posture can lead to pain in our joints.

3. First-aid - First-aid is very necessary for an injured person. The immediate treatment given to an injured person before a doctor's arrival is called first-aid.

4. People work to get money. They use this money to earn their living. Everybody has to work to earn his living. Work to earn money is called an occupation. Different people do different kinds of jobs.

B. Fill in the blanks -

1. good, 2. milk, 3. cuts, 4. works

C. Tick (✓) the right and cross X the wrong -

1 - ✓, 2 - X, 3 - X, 4 - X, 5 - ✓

D. Tick (✓) the correct option-

1 - a. Daily, 2 - b. Early, 3 - a. Blades, 4 - c. Florists

UNIT - 5 : ENVIRONMENT

Chapter 11

SEASONS

TEST YOURSELF

Oral Questions -

- There are three main seasons in India.
- People wear cotton clothes in summer season.
- Rainbow is a bond of seven colours.

A. Answer the following questions -

1. Weather - Weather is the condition of the air that surrounds the earth weather conditions do not remain the same all the time.
2. Season - When a particular type of weather remains for a long period of time, it is called season.
3. We wear cotton clothes in summer season.
4. We like to eat and drink hot things like soups, tea, coffee etc.
5. Autumn season is the "season of festivals".

B. Match the following -

- | | | |
|----------|---|-------------------|
| 1. Rain | - | c. Moist weather |
| 2. Cold | - | d. Hot |
| 3. Winds | - | b. Blow with dust |
| 4. Hot | - | a. Ice-cream |

C. Fill in the blanks -

1. weather, 2. umbrella, 3. woollen, 4. leaves, 5. rainbow.

D. Tick (✓) the correct option-

- 1 - a. Hot, 2 - a. three, 3 - c. Cloudy, 4 - b, Autumn, 5 - d. Pleasant

Fun Time - Do yourself

Hots Questions - Do yourself

Activity - Do yourself

UNIT - 6 : RECREATION

Chapter 12

FESTIVALS

TEST YOURSELF

Oral Questions -

- Republic Day is celebrated on 26th January.
- We celebrate Gandhi Jayanti on 2nd October.
- Diwali is the festival of lights.

A. Answer the following questions -

1. The festivals which are celebrated throughout the country are called national festivals. They are Republic Day, Independence Day and Gandhi Jayanti.
2. Holi - Holi is the festival of colours. On this day, people apply colours and throw Gulal on one another. Holika is burnt to mark the victory of good over evil. On Holi, children play with water guns. People sing and enjoy.
3. Harvest festivals - Harvest festivals are celebrated when crops are ready to harvest.

(i) Pongal- Pongal is the harvest festival of Tamil Nadu. It is celebrated for three days. Rain God, Sun God, and Cattle which help in farming are worshipped on these days.

(ii) Onam - Onam is the harvest festival of Kerala. Flower rangoli are made during this festival. Snake boat race and Kathakali dances are the main attractions of this festival. On this occasion, decorated elephants are taken out in processions.

4. Independence Day - Independence Day is celebrated on 15th August every year. India became free from the British rule on this day in 1947. On this day, Our National flag is hoisted by the Prime Minister of India at Red Fort.

B. Write 'Yes' or 'No' -

1. Yes, 2. Yes, 3. No, 4. No,

C. Fill in the blanks -

1. President, 2. British, 3. father, 4. Vijayadashami, 5. Fun, happiness

D. Tick (✓) the correct option-

1 - b. 1947, 2 - b. Dussehra, 3 - a. Lights, 4 - b. Sawaiyan, 5 - a. 26th January.

Fun Time - Do yourself.

Hot Questions -

National festivals are celebrated by all the countrymen while Religious festivals are celebrated by particular religious.

Activity - Do yourself

UNIT - 7 : TRANSPORT AND COMMUNICATION

Chapter 13

MEANS OF TRANSPORT

TEST YOURSELF

Oral Questions -

- There are three types of means of transport.

- Boat is a means of water transport.

- Camel is called the ship of desert.

- Helicopters can fly backward and forward both.

A. Answer the following questions -

1. There are, mainly, three types of means of transport - Land transport, water transport and air transport.

2. Animals used as means of transport - Different animals are used as means of transport in some places where no other means of transport can be used. For example - Elephants are used in forests to carry heavy logs of wood, ponies and mules are used in hilly areas to carry people and loads, camels are used in desert areas because it can walk comfortably in desert, bullocks and horses are used to pull the cart.

3. Air transport - Vehicles that fly in air are known as the means of air transport. Aeroplanes, helicopters and rockets are the main means of air transport.

Helicopters are helpful to travel in remote areas like hills and forests. Rockets are used by scientists to go into space. Helicopters can fly backward, forward and sideways.

4. Scooter, car, bus and train.

5. Water transport - Vehicles that sail in water are known as the means of water transport. Boats, steamers, and ships are main means of water transport. Boats and steamers sail across rivers. Ships sail across seas and oceans. They carry people and goods.

B. Write 'Yes' or 'No' -

1. No, 2. No, 3. Yes, 4. Yes, 5. No,

C. Fill in the blanks -

1. Foot, 2. train, 3. seas, oceans, 4. mules and elephants, heavy logs

D. Tick (✓) the correct option-

1 - c. wheel, 2 - b. Aeroplane, 3 - b. ship, 4 - a. Tonge

Fun Time - Do yourself.

Hots Questions -

Camels are used in desert areas. It is called the ship of the desert because it can walk comfortably in desert due to its padded feet.

Activity - Do yourself

Chapter 14

MEANS OF COMMUNICATION

TEST YOURSELF

Oral Questions -

- Sending and receiving messages is known as communication.

- We must write the correct address on the letter.

- Telephone is the fastest means of Communication.

- Television is an audio-visual instrument.

A. Answer the following questions -

1. Communication - sending and receiving messages is known as communication.

2. We use letters, telephone lines, computer for communication. These are called the means of Communication.

In ancient time, people used pigeons to carry messages from one place to another. Then messengers carried letters on horses back. But this method took a very long time. Now a days, we have many fast means of communication.

3. Mass Communication - When a large number of people get an information at the same time, it is called mass communication. For example - radio, television, newspaper, magazines and computers are the means of mass communication.

(i) Television - People can hear news and also see the picture. You can watch any programme 'live' on our television set.

(ii) Newspapers and Magazines - Newspapers and magazines are the cheapest means of communication. They bring news to a large number of people at the same time. Therefore, they are also means of mass communication.

(iii) Computers - Computer is the latest means of communication. A computer sends and receives messages through e-mail. It is a paperless means of communication. Today computers also help people to communicate with the help of internet, we can send messages or video chat to any part of the world.

4. Telephone - We can talk to our relatives and friends within the cities or in other cities and even in other countries over a telephone. This is the fastest means of communication.

Today, cellular or mobile phones are used to a great extent. A mobile phone enables us to make or receive calls from anywhere even from an aeroplane or ship.

B. Write 'Yes' or 'No' -

1.No, 2. No, 3.Yes, 4. No,

C. Fill in the blanks -

1. Postman, 2. postal, 3. mass, 4. mobile

D. Tick (✓) the correct option-

1 - c. Pigeons, 2 - a. Fax machine

Fun Time - Do yourself.

Hots Questions -

Telephone or Internet through computer. We can talk to our relatives and friends within the cities or in other cities and even in other countries over a telephone. This is the fastest means of communication.

Today, cellular or mobile phones are used to a great extent. A mobile phone enables us to make or receive calls from anywhere even from an aeroplane or ship.

Computer is the latest means of communication. A computer sends and receives messages through e-mail. It is a paperless means of communication. With the help of Internet, we can send message or video chat to anyone to any part of the world.

Activity - Do yourself

Chapter 15

TIMES AND DIRECTIONS

TEST YOURSELF

Oral Questions -

- Morning is the time when the sun comes up and begin to shine.
- A leap year has 29 days in the month of february.
- East is the direction in which the sun rises.
- A map is a drawing of the earth on a flat surface.

A. Answer the following questions -

1. The sun rises in the east direction.
2. East, west, north, south are the four main directions.
3. Map - A map is a drawing of the Earth on a flat surface. Maps help us to locate places.
4. There are seven days in a week. These are Sunday, Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday and Saturday.

5. If we see the map of India, the top of the map always points to the North and the bottom points to the south. The right of the map shows East. The left of the map shows west.

B. Write 'Yes' or 'No' -

1. Yes, 2. Yes, 3.No, 4. Yes, 5. Yes

C. Fill in the blanks -

1. time, direction, 2. clock, 3. 30,31, 4. decade, 5. north

D. Tick (✓) the correct option-

- 1 - c. 100, 2 - c. 7, 3 - b. 10, 4 - a. east

Fun Time - Do yourself.

Hot Questions -

The Calendar shows dates, days weeks, fortnights and months of a calendar year.

Activity - Do yourself

REVISION TEST PAPER - III

(Based on Chapter 11 to 15)

A. Answer the following questions -

1. We like to eat and drink hot things, like tea, coffee, soups etc in winter.
2. Independence Day and Republic Day.
3. Air transport - Vehicles that fly in air are known as the means of air transport. Aeroplanes, helicopters and rockets are the main means of air transport.

Helicopters are helpful to travel in remote areas like hills and forests. Rockets are used by scientists to go into

space. Helicopters can fly backward, forward and sideways.

4. Seasons - When a particular type of weather remains for a long period of time, it is called season.

B. Fill in the blanks -

1. umbrella, 2. heavy logs, 3. seven, 4. time

C. Match the following -

- | | | |
|---------------------|---|-------------------|
| 1. Independence Day | - | (iii) 15th August |
| 2. Gandhi Jayanti | - | (v) 2 nd October |
| 3. Id | - | (i) Ramjan |
| 4. Holi | - | (ii) Colours |
| 5. Pongal | - | (iv) Kerala |

D. Tick (✓) the correct option-

1 - b. Hot, 2 - b. Sewaian, 3 - a. fax machine, 4 - b. 100, 5 - a. Eight

E. Do yourself

MODEL TEST PAPER

A. Answer the following questions -

1. Map - A map is a drawing of the earth or a flat surface. Maps help us to locate places.

2. Weather - Weather is the condition of the air that surrounds the earth weather conditions do not remain the same all the time.

3. People work to get money. They use this money to earn their living. Everybody has to work to earn his living.

4. Mass Communication - When a large number of people get an information at the same time, it is called mass communication. For example - radio, television, newspaper, magazines and computers are the means of mass communication.

B. Fill in the blanks -

1. north, 2. Television, 3. father, 4. nation

C. Match the following -

- | | | |
|----------------------|---|-----------------------|
| 1. Ship | - | (iii) Water transport |
| 2. Holi | - | (iv) Festival |
| 3. Umbrella | - | (v) Rainy season |
| 4. Helicopter | - | (ii) Air transport |
| 5. Bottom of the map | - | (i) south |

D. Tick (✓) the correct option-

1 - b. Hot, 2 - b. sewaian, 3 - a. Fax machine, 4 - b. 100, 5 - a. light

The End of Class II D.E.

Class - 1

Chapte 1

MY SELF

Test Yourself

Do Yourself

Chapter 2

OUR BODY

Test yourself

A. Do yourself

B. Tick (✓) the correct option-

1. two, 2. one, 3. one, 4. two

Chapter 3

OUR FACE

Test yourself

A. 1. head, 2. hair, 3. ear, 4. eye, 5. chin, 6. nose

B. Fill in the blanks with correct option -

1. black, 2. black, 3. pink, 4. two, 5. one, 6. one

C. Do yourself.

Chapter 4

OUR BODY PARTS

Test yourself

A. Fill in the blanks -

1. smell, 2. mone, 3. run, 4. write, 5. play, 6. eat, 7. hear

B. Activity - Do yourself

Chapter 5

SENSE ORGANS

Test Yourself

A. Circle the sense organs from the body parts given below -

Eyes, Nose, Skin, Ears, Tongue

B. Match the following -

1. Ear - d.

2. Skin - c.

3. Eyes - e.

4. Tongue - a.

5. Nose - b.

C. 1. eyes, 2. skin, 3. eye, 4. ear, 5. tongue, 6. tongue

Activity - Do yourself

Chapter 6

AGE AND GROWTH

Test yourself

A. Fill in the blanks with the help of words given in the box -

1. energy, 2. parents, 3. people, 4. weight, 5. grow

B. Write the names of the follwoing food items -

Mango, egg, banana, bread, rice, milk, cauliflower, bread, potato, onion.

Chapter 7

MY FAMILY

Test yourself

A. Answer the following questions - Do yourself.

B. Fill in the blanks with the help of words given in the box -

1. Rohan, 2. needs, 3. parents, 4. family, 5. Ria, 6. cousins, 7. two.

Activity - Do yourself.

Chapter 8

OUR PARENTS

Test Yourself

A. Answer the following questions -

1. Father earns money for the family.
2. Mother looks after the house. She cooks food for us. She washes our clothes. She irons them.
3. Father buys or brings everything that we need. He helps in studies.
5. Parents look after us when we are sick.
6. Parents help us in our difficulties. They solve all our problems.
7. Mother washes clothes for the family.

B. Fill in the blanks with the help of words given in the box -

1. family, 2. irons, 3. earn, 4. head, 5. look after, 6. help

C. Do yourself

Activity - Do yourself.

Chapter 9

HELPING OUR PARENTS

Test Yourself

A. Say 'Yes' or 'No' -

1. Yes, I help my parents.
2. Yes, I do help my mother in the kitchen.
3. Yes, I take care of my younger brother and sister.
4. Yes, I throw the garbage in the dustbin.
5. Yes, I water the plants.

B. Do yourself.

Chapter 10

FOOD

TEST YOURSELF

A. Answer the following questions -

1. Food is our basic need. Food gives us energy. Good food helps us to grow.

We need energy to work and play. Food keeps us healthy. There are different kinds of food like vegetables, fruits, pulses, chapati, rice, curd etc. Food helps us to build up our bones and muscles.

2. Do yourself.

3. (i) We should eat lots of fruits and green vegetables.

(ii) To remain healthy we should eat good food and drink 8-10 glasses of clean water.

4. Egg, meat, fish.

5. Butter, ghee, curd.

B. Fill in the blanks with the help of words given in the box -

1. food, 2. plenty, 3. fresh, 4. good, clean.

C. Match the following - Do yourself.

Activity - Do yourself.

REVISION TEST PAPER - I

(Based on Chapters 1 to 10)

1. Answer the following questions -

(i) Eyes, ears, skin, nose and tongue are our five body sense organs.

(ii) I help my mother in her kitchen work and other small domestic works.

(iii) Food is our basic need. Food gives us energy. Good food helps us to grow.

We need energy to work and play. Food keeps us healthy. There are different kinds of food like vegetables, fruits, pulses, chapti, rice, curd etc. Food helps us to build up our bones and muscles.

(iv) Do yourself.

2. Fill in the blanks -

1. Do yourself, 2. Do yourself, 3. Walk and run, 4. energy.

3. Match the following -

1. Eyes - c. see

2. Nose - d. Smell

3. Ear - a. Hear

4. Skin - b. Touch

4. Tick (✓) the correct option-

1 - b. Boy, 2. - b. Nose, 3. - a. sand

5. Do yourself.

Chapter 11

CLOTHES

Test yourself

A. Answer the following questions -

1. I wear cotton clothes in summer.

2. I wear woollen clothes in winter.

3. Do yourself

4. Clothes worn by students, policemen, postman, soldiers, nurses, doctors etc is called uniform.

B. KRSIT = SKIRT, SKOCS = SOCKS, PCA = CAP, SOHRTS = SHORTS, IET = TIE, RIHST = SHIRT, TSEV = VEST, TCOA = COAT.

Activity - Do yourself.

Chapter 12

HOUSE

Test yourself.

A. Answer the following questions -

1. A house is our basic need. A house protects us from heat, cold, rain, storms and enemies. The house we

live in is our home. We feel safe in our house. We live in a house with our family members.

2. Fresh air and light come through the windows.

3. Kuchcha houses are made of straw and mud.

4. There two main kinds of houses - Kuchcha houses and Pucca houses.

Kuchcha houses are made of straw and mud. These are temporary houses. We can see such type of houses in villages. Pucca houses are made of bricks, steel, wood and cement. These are permanent houses. They are found mostly in towns and cities.

5. Mother cooks food in kitchens.

6. I live in a Pucca house.

B. Fill in the blanks with the help of words given in the box -

1. houses, 2. kuchcha, 3. safe, 4. kitchen, 5. tidy, 6. clean

C. Match the following activities -

1. sleeping - d. Bedroom

2. Bathing - c. Bathroom

3. Meeting people - b. Drawingroom

4. Cook food - a. kitchen

D. Rearrange the letters in proper order to form the names of things that we find in our house -

1. Roof, 2. Door, 3. window, 4. Rooms, 5. Kitchen

Activity - Do yourself.

Chapter 13

OUR SCHOOL

Test yourself

A. Answer the following questions -

1. Yes, I go to the library daily. I borrow books to read from here.

2. I go to school by school bus.

3. Do yourself

4. Yes, there is a big playground in our school. We play here.

5. Do yourself.

B. Fill in the blanks with the help of words given in the box -

1. temples, 2. library, 3. playground, 4. music, 5. principal

C. Match the following -

1. I ring the bell - f. Peon

2. I teach you dance and music - a. Dance teacher

3. I clean your classroom - d. sweeper

4. I look after the library books - e. Librarian

5. I water the plants in the garden - b. Gardener

6. I teach you in class - c. Teacher

Activity - Do yourself.

Chapter 14

OUR CLASSROOM

TEST YOURSELF

A. Answer the following questions -

1. Do yourself, 2. the teacher writes on a big blackboard on the wall.
3. I keep my exercise books, maps, charts and other useful things in the cupboard.
4. I display my drawings, charts and pictures on the display board.
5. My teacher sits on the teacher's chair.
6. All of my teachers are very intelligent. They help the students whenever there is any difficult or problem.

B. Fill in the blanks with the help of words given in the box -

1. blackboard, 2. table, 3. clean, 4. chalk, 5. dustbin

C. Write 'Yes' or 'No' against each sentence -

1. No, 2. No, 3. Yes, 4. Yes, 5. No

Activity - Do yourself.

Chapter 15

GOOD HABITS

Test yourself

A. Answer the following questions -

1. We learn good habits and good manners both at school and at home.
2. We should reach school on time.
3. While waiting for the school bus we should always stand in a queue. We should wait for our turn to get into the bus. We should never push others. We should always behave well.
4. We should help others. We should be kind and helpful to the poor and needy.
5. We should say 'Thank You' when we get something from others. We should say 'Please' if we need help from others.
6. We should always knock at the door before entering somebody's room.
7. We should seek permission before borrowing other people's things.
8. We should ask for forgiveness by saying 'sorry' if someone gets hurt by us.

B. Fill in the blanks with the help of words given in the box -

1. habit, 2. sorry, 3. reach, 4. please, 5. dustbin, 6. permission

C. 1. No, 2. No, 3. No, 4. No, 5. Yes, 6. No, 7. Yes.

Activity - Do yourself.

Chapter 16

NEIGHBOURHOOD

TEST YOURSELF

A. Answer the following questions -

1. Neighbours - The area near our houses in our neighbourhood and people who live near our houses are our neighbours.
2. The area near our house forms the neighbourhood.
3. We go to the market to buy things from there.
4. Sick people go to the hospital for their treatment.
5. In a city some neighbourhoods are very crowded. Some neighbourhoods are close to small-scale industries. These industries give out smoke. Roads in the city are crowded with vehicles. Vehicles also give out smoke. Smoke makes the air impure and dirty.

B. Fill in the blanks with the help of words given in the box -

1. neighbours, 2. neighbourhood, 3. sick, 4. vehicles, 5. play

C. School, shop, hospital.

D. 1. Yes, 2. Yes, 3. Yes, 4. Yes, 5. Yes, 6. Yes, 7. Yes, 8. Yes

Activity - Do yourself.

Chapter 17

IMPORTANT PLACES

TEST YOURSELF

A. Answer the following questions -

1. In school, we learn to read and write. School is a very important place. We learn many good things in school.

2. Market - It is very important to have a market in the neighbourhood. We need to buy many things for our daily use. A market is a place full of shops. We go to the market to buy things which we need.

3. Hospital - Whenever we fall sick we go to hospital. There are doctors and nurses in the hospital. They look after the patients. We get medicines from the hospital.

4. Post office - The post office helps us in sending our letters, money orders, parcels etc. We buy postcards, stamps, and envelopes from the post office.

5. Bus stand - The place where buses come and leave is called a bus stand. Buses go to the different places from here. People get in or get off the bus here.

B. Match the following -

- | | | |
|----------------|---|-------------|
| 1. Market | - | c. Shops |
| 2. Hospital | - | e. Doctors |
| 3. School | - | d. Teachers |
| 4. Post office | - | b. Stamps |
| 5. Bus stand | - | a. Buses |

C. Tick (✓) for true and (X) for false statements -

1 - (X), 2 - (X), 3 - (✓), 4 - (X), 5 - (✓)

Activity - Do yourself

Chapter 18

PLACES OF WORSHIP

TEST YOURSELF

A. Answer the following questions -

1. God has created all the people of the world.

2. Different people go to different places of worship to pray to the God.

3. Hindus go to a Temple to pray.

4. Parsis go to a fire temple to pray.

B. Fill in the blanks with the help of words given in the box -

1. God, 2. Same, 3. One, 4. Happiness, 5. Mosque.

C. Match the following -

- | | | |
|---------------|---|----------------|
| 1. Hindus | - | b. Temple |
| 2. Buddhist | - | d. Monastery |
| 3. Muslim | - | e. Mosque |
| 4. Parsis | - | f. Fire Temple |
| 5. Sikhs | - | a. Gurudwara |
| 6. Christians | - | c. Church |

Activity - Do yourself.

Chapter 19

OUR FESTIVALS

TEST YOURSELF

A. Answer the following questions -

1. Independence Day, Republic Day.
2. We all celebrate Republic Day on 26th January every year.
3. Independence Day is celebrated on 15th August every year.
4. Christmas is celebrated on 25th December across the world every year. Jesus christ was born on this day.

People go to the church to pray. A christmas tree is decorated. We all enjoy the christmas cake.

5. Diwali and Holi.

6. Eid is the festival of Muslims. They celebrate Eid after the month of fasting called Ramjan. People go to the mosque to pray. People wish each other 'Eid Mubarak' and after delicious sweets.

B. Fill in the blanks with the help of words given in the box -

1. National, 2. Festivals, 3. Bring, 4. Food, 5. Guruparv.

C. Match the following -

- | | | |
|----------------------------|---|---------------------|
| 1. After a month's fasting | - | e. Eid |
| 2. Colourful processions | - | f. Guruparv |
| 3. Jesus christ's Birthday | - | a. Christmas |
| 4. 15th of August | - | b. Independence Day |
| 5. Festival of lights | - | c. Diwali |
| 6. 20th of January | - | d. Republic Day |

Activity - Do Yourself.

Chapter 20

PEOPLE WHO HELP US

TEST YOURSELF

A. Answer the following questions -

1. A teacher helps us to learn.
2. A farmer grows crops for us.
3. We go to a doctor for treatment when we fall sick.
4. A carpenter makes furniture for us.
5. A mason builds houses for us to live in.

B. Fill in the blanks with the help of words given in the box -

1. easy, 2. postman, 3. treats, 4. shopkeeper, 5. crops.

C. Match the following -

- | | | |
|--------------|---|--------------------------------|
| 1. Carpenter | - | c. Makes furniture |
| 2. Doctor | - | e. treats us when we fall sick |
| 3. Mason | - | d. builds houses |
| 4. Chemist | - | b. Sells medicines |
| 5. Tailor | - | A. stitches our clothes |

Activity - Do yourself.

REVISION TEST PAPER - II

(Based on chapter 11 to 20)

1. Answer the following questions -

(i) We wear sweater in winter season.

(ii) Our mother cooks food in the kitchen.

(iii) The peon rings the bell in the school.

(iv) Holi is the festival when we play with colours.

2. Fill in the blanks -

(i) woollen, (ii) heat, cold, (iii) sleep, (iv) teacher

3. Match the following -

1. Cook food - d. Kitchen

2. Guests - c. drawing room

3. Bathing - b. Bathroom

4. Sleeping - a. Bedroom

4. Tick (✓) the correct option-

1 - a. Bathroom, 2 - c. Both, 3 - b. Peon, 4 - a. sick

5. Activity - Do yourself.

Chapter 21

MEANS OF TRANSPORT

TEST YOURSELF

A. Write in the space provided the names of the different means of transport -

1. Land Transport - car, bus

2. Water Transport - boat, ship

3. Air Transport - Aeroplane, helicopter

B. I walk or use a bicycle whenever I need to go to a market.

C. Write the names of -

1. Three - wheler vehicle - rickshaw, autorickshaw

2. Four-wheeler vehicle - car, bus

D. Write the names of -

1. Train, 2. Tonga, 3. Scooter, 4. Ship, 5. Bus and Truck.

Activity - Do yourself.

Chapter 22

SAFETY MEASURES

TEST YOURSELF

A. Answer the following questions -

1. We all should be very careful about our safety. Accidents can be avoided, if we handle things like fire and electricity with safety measures.

2. We should not play with match sticks because we may burn our fingers.

3. All things like blader, knives and scissors are very useful. They are very sharp. They may hurt us. We should use them only in the presence of our parents or elders.

4. We should never play with electric wires or sockets. We should never town open wires or put our fingers in sockets. We may get severe electric shock.

B. Fill in the blanks with the help of words given in the box -

1. Push, 2. play, 3. carckers, 4. tease, 5. touch

C. Tick (✓) for true and (X) for false statements -

1 - (X), 2 - (✓), 3 - (X), 4 - (X), 5 - (✓)

Activity - Do yourself.

Chapter 23

PLANTS AROUND US

TEST YOURSELF

A. Answer the following questions -

1. Trees - Mango, peepal, 2. Shrubs - Rose, mehandi, 3. Herbs - Mint, brinjal.

B. Fill in the blanks with the help of words given in the box -

1. shrubs, 2. trees, 3. food, 4. Cotton, 5. furniture

C. Match the following -

1. Neem tree - b. tree

2. Rose plant - c. shrub

3. Spinach - a. Herb

Activity - Do yourself.

Chapter 24

DIFFERENT PARTS OF A PLANT

TEST YOURSELF

A. Answer the following questions -

1. Plants need food to grow.

2. Most of the plants grow from seeds.

3. Root of a plant is under the soil.

4. We can see buds leaves, fruits, branches, stem, flowers of the plant.

B. Match the following - Do yourself.

Activity - Do yourself.

Chapter 25

ANIMALS AROUND US

TEST YOURSELF

A. Answer the following questions -

1. Eagle, vulture.

2. Small creatures having six legs are called insects.

3. Cow, dog, buffalow.

4. Wild Animals - Animals which live freely in jungles or natural conditions are called wild animals. They are afraid of coming near people. They live in jungles.

5. Fish, crocodile, turtle.

6. Birds, fly with their wings,

7. Elephants

8. Ostrich

9. Whale

10. Most of the insects have six legs.

B. Fill in the blanks with the help of words given in the box -

1. eggs, 2. pull, 3. wool, 4. pets, 5. tiny.

Activity - Do yourself.

Chapter - 26

FOOD AND SHELTER

TEST YOURSELF

A. Answer the following questions -

1. Animals that eat plants are called plant-eaters. For example - cow, deer, horse, elephant etc.

2. Goat, deer.

3. Animals that kill other animals and eat their flesh are called flesh-eaters. For example - Shark, crocodile, fox, tiger, lion.

4. Lion, tiger.

5. Rats and snakes live in wholes.

6. Lizard, frog.

B. Give two examples of each of the following -

1. Plant-eaters - Goat, donkey

2. Flesh-eaters - Tiger, lion

3. Insect-eaters - Lizard, frog

4. Foodgrain-eaters- Sparrow, penguin

5. Domestic animals- Cow, buffalo

6. Animals that live in holes - Rat, snake

C. Match the following - Do yourself

Activity - Do yourself

Chapter 27

WATER

TEST YOURSELF

A. Answer the following questions -

1. Uses of water - Drinking, bathing, cooking, watering plants, washing clothes and other things.

2. Rain, Tap, Tubewell, Hand pump

3. (a) Some people throw garbage in the rivers and ponds.

(b) Some people wash clothes and utensils.

(c) Industries drain their waste water in rivers and ponds.

4. We should boil and filter water before drinking. Water is very precious. We should not waste it. We should save every drop of water.

B. Fill in the blanks with the help of words given in the box -

1. survive, 2. health, 3. precious, 4. garbage, 5. clean

C. 1. POND, 2. TAP, 3. LEAK, 4. RIVER, 5. RAIN.

Activity - Do yourself.

Chapter 28

OUR EARTH

TEST YOURSELF

A. Answer the following questions -

1. We live on the earth. The earth is our home.
2. The globe is the model of the earth.
3. We cannot live without air.
4. Most of the people live on plains. We grow crops on plains.
5. Air surrounds the earth.
6. Smoke coming out from factories, cars, buses etc makes the air dirty. Dirty air makes us sick.

Activity - Do yourself.

Chapter 29

IN THE SKY

TEST YOURSELF

A. Answer the following questions -

1. We see the moon and the stars in the nights.
2. The sun rises in the morning in the east.
3. We see rainbow in the sky when it rains. It is made up of seven colours.
4. We get heat and light from the sun.
5. The sun is a huge ball of gases.

B. Tick (✓) the correct option-

- 1 - a. Right, 2 - a. Rainy season, 3 - a. West, 4 - b. Clouds, 5 - b. Seven.

Activity - Do yourself.

REVISION TEST PAPER - III

(Based on chapter 21 to 29)

1. Answer the following questions -

(i) Boat and Ship.

(ii) Lion, tiger and cheetah.

(iii) Mint, brinjal

(iv) Drinking, bathing and cooking food.

2. Fill in the blanks -

(i) water, (ii) wood, (iii) grass, (iv) burrow

3. Match the following -

1. Bird - d. Nest

2. Lion - c. Den

3. Spider - a. Web

4. Fish - b. Water

4. Tick (✓) the correct option-

1 - b. Aircraft, 2 - b. Insects, 3 - b. smoke, 4 - a. Plant

5. Activity - Do yourself.

MODEL TEST PAPER

1. Answer the following questions -

(i) Do Yourself.

(ii) Persons living near our houses form a neighbourhood.

(iii) We help of our mother in the kitchen work and other small domestic works.

(iv) Plants are very useful for us. Plants give us food. We get rice, wheat, vegetables and fruits from plants.

We cannot live without plants. We get cotton from cotton plants for making clothes. Trees provide wood for

making furniture, houses and boats. Plants keep the air fresh and cool. They make the places look nice.

2. Fill in the blanks -

(i) Church, (ii) Clothes, (iii) Play, (iv) Writing and teaching

3. Match the following -

- | | | |
|---------------|---|---------------------|
| (i) Doctor | - | c. Gives treatment |
| (ii) Mason | - | d. Builds houses |
| (iii) Chemist | - | e. Sell medicine |
| (iv) Tailor | - | a. Stitches clothes |
| (v) Carpenter | - | b. Makes furniture |

4. Tick (✓) the correct option-

1 - b. seven, 2 - a. Night, 3 - c. Rainy, 4 - a. West

5. Do yourself.

The End of the class I D.E.

Steps of Computer - 8

Chapter 1

INTRODUCING MICROSOFT ACCESS 2010

BRAIN TEASER

A. Answer the following questions -

1. A table stores different types of data. These types may vary according to the fields in a table. Example of data types are - text field, numeric field, currency field, date/time field, memo field, logical field.

A table structure is an indication for the kind of table that is to be created. The name, size and different types of field are described by a table structure.

2. How to create a Table using Design view - The table structure is created first, in the Design view.

Steps to create a table using Design view :

Step 1 : Click on the create tab on the Ribbon.

Step 2 : Click on the Table Design from the Tables group. The new tables Design view is opened to create a table structure.

Step 3 : Type the name of a field in the field Name column and press the Tab key to move to the Data Type Column.

Step 4 : An arrow is seen for a drop down list in the data column. Click on the arrow and choose a Data Type from the list that appears.

Step 5 : Press the Tab key to move to and type a description in the description column. It is optional to type a description.

Step 6 : Click on the save button on the Quick Access Toolbar after adding fields and save the table.

Step 7 : Type the name and click OK button.

3. b. Easy retrieval of data, easy sharing of data, security of data.

4. Primary Key - A primary key is used to relate a table to another key in other tables. A table should consist of minimum one field that has a unique value for each record. For example - in a hotel database, the room number of a guest uniquely identifies the guest. Different guests might have the same name, but the room number would be different in each case. Therefore, in a hotel database, the room number field is the primary key.

A primary key does not allow a null value and should always contain a unique value.

B. Fill in the blanks with suitable words given in the box below -

1. Tables, 2. form, 3. Records, 4. Fields, 5. Manipulation.

C. Tick (✓) for true and (X) for false statements -

1 - (✓), 2 - (✓), 3 - (X), 4 - (✓).

D. Multiple Choice Questions (MCQs)

Tick (✓) the correct option.

1 - c. Values, 2 - b. row, 3 - a. query, 4 - d. Memo field.

Answer orally -

1. A query is used to get a record or group of records from a database. It fulfils certain conditions. For example - " get the record of patient no. 142" is a query.

2. Changing the data is called manipulation. The following modifications can be done in a table Ms Access - adding a new record/ row, adding a new field, column, updating a record, deleting a row/column.

HOTS -

Objects of Database -

All objects of a database are stored in a single file. These are managed with the help of a database window. Following are the main objects of a database.

* Table - A table contains the actual data. Ms Access stores information in its rows (also known as records) and columns (also known as fields). For example - In a table, names of all the clients of a bank can be stored in one field with a field name as 'Name'. Thus all fields like Names Account Number, Address and Phone Number together form the record of a particular client.

* Query - A query is used to get a record or group of records from a database. It fulfils certain conditions. For example - "get the record of patient no. 142" is a query.

* Form - A form is like filling a blank sheet where the particulars are to be filled by hand. For example - in an application for an electricity connection. Ms Access attaches a form to the table and stores the data that is put in a form into the table.

* Report - Ms Access allows us to design in a convenient way. These reports are meant to be printed just as forms are meant to be viewed on screen.

Lab Activity - Do yourself.

Fun time - DATABASE, MS ACCESS.

Chapter 2

MS ACCESS : QUERIES

FORMS AND REPORTS

BRAIN TEASER

A. Answer the following questions -

1. Query - A query in Ms Access produces selected records from a table that meets certain pre-defined conditions. A form is used for adding, modifying and removing records in a table. It is a graphical representation in a table. A report is an effective way of presenting our data in a printed format.

Query is used to apply a filter in a table's data to select records from a big collection of records that meet conditions. In this manner, only those records are produced that conform to certain conditions that are applied. For example - a query based on a table can be used for displaying the names of all students who have passed.

2. Into format option is used to choose a style from the gallery in the layout view.

3. The Navigation bar can be utilised to access the records on a form.

4. Three views are available in Ms Access to view a form.

Form view, Layout view, Design view. In order to view a form in any of these views, click on view from the Design tab on the Ribbon.

* Form view - It is used for typing or editing data.

* Design view - It is used for modifying the design of a form.

* Layout view - It is used for modifying the format of a form. Click on the format tab Click on the more button of Auto format to choose a style from the gallery in the layout view.

5. How to create a Query in Ms Access - A query may be based on other queries or a set of tables.

The following are the steps for creating a query.

Step 1 : Open a database and click on the create Tab of the Ribbon.

Step 2 : Click on Query Design in the Queries group. We see the Show Table dialog box.

Step 3 : Select a table where query has to be placed. Here, it is the Employee table.

Step 4 : Click on Add. The selected table is added in the Query window.

Step 5 : Click on the button.

B. Fill in the blanks with suitable words given in the box below -

1. criteria, 2. sort, 3. Database, 4. Form, 5. Layout view.

C. Tick (✓) for true and (X) for false statements -

1 - (X), 2 - (X), 3 - (X), 4 - (✓) 5. - (✓).

D. Multiple Choice Questions (MCQs)

Tick (✓) the correct option.

1 - b. Design view, 2 - a. form, 3 - a. query, 4 - c. Objects

E. Match the following -

- | | | |
|-----------------|---|--------------------------------------------------|
| 1. Query window | - | (ii) Divided into two panes |
| 2. Sort Row | - | (i) In an ascending or descending order of data. |
| 3. Form view | - | (iv) used for typing or editing data form. |
| 4. Design view | - | (v) used for modifying the design of a form. |
| 5. Layout view | - | (iii) used for modifying the format of a form. |

Answer Orally -

1. Form view is used for typing or editing data.

2. Report - A report is also a database object. It is an effective way of presenting data in a printed format.

Most reports are bound to one or more tables and queries in the database.

HOTS -

A report is an effective way of presenting your data in a printed format. Because a report is also a database object. Most reports are bound to one or more table and queries in the database.

Lab Activity - Do yourself.

Fun Time -

Rearrange the letters and make meaningful words.

1. QUERIES, 2. WINDOW, 3. RESULTS, 4. REPORS

Chapter 3

MORE ABOUT FLASH

BRAIN TEASER

A. Answer the following questions -

1. How to create a symbol -

Follow the steps given below to create a symbol :

Step 1 : Select the object by clicking on it.

Step 2 : Click on convert to symbol in the modify menu. A dialog box appears.

Step 3 : Type the desired name and select the Type : Movie clip, Button or Graphic.

Step 4 : Click on OK.

2. Library Palette -

All the symbols used in a flash movie are stored in the library palette.

Ctrl+L is the Keyboard shortcut for displaying the library palette.

3. How to create a Shape Tween Animation - Shape Tween means that an object changes its shape into another shape over a period. Follow the steps given below to create a shape Tween Animation :

Step 1 : Click on frame I to select and draw an object.

Step 2 : Select the last frame. For example - We can select 40 and insert a keyframe by pressing F6.

Step 3 : With last frame still selected, delete the object from the first frame.

Step 4 : Select any frame in between, from the Property Inspector, click on the drop-down arrow of Tween and Select Shape.

Observe the Change in the layer. To play the animation, select frame I. Click on Control and Select Play.

4. Frame by frame Animation -

In frame by frame animation, an object is created in each frame of the file to produce an animation sequence. Cartoon films and other animated movies are produced using this technique.

B. Fill in the blanks with suitable words given in the box below -

1. Library palette, 2. keyframe, 3. Expansion, 4. Current frame, 5. Symbols.

C. Tick (✓) for true and (X) for false statements -

1 - (X), 2 - (✓), 3 - (X), 4 - (X) 5. - (X).

D. Multiple Choice Questions (MCQs)

Tick (✓) the correct option.

1 - b. Control + Enter, 2 - a. Shape Tween, 3 - d. Timeline Panel

E. Match the following -

- | | | |
|------------------------|---|-----------------------------------------------|
| 1. Frames | - | b. Control the time period of the movie. |
| 2. Symbols | - | a. Basically of three types |
| 3. Ctrl + L | - | d. Displaying the library palette |
| 4. Motion Tween Motion | - | e. used to create a moving effect in a movie. |
| 5. Timeline Panel | - | c. Made up of frames and layers. |

Answer Orally -

1. Keyframe - A keyframe is a frame in which we work to make a change in the content. The change may be moving, resizing, rotating, adding or deleting any object of the content.

2. The default extension of flash file is fla.

HOTS -

Motion Tween Animation - Motion tweening is used for creating a moving effect in a movie in which an object moves from one position to another. The action is specified only on the first and the last keyframes (of the path travelled). Flash automatically does the job in the frames between these two points. Motion tween does not make any change of shape of the object.

For motion Tween Animation, we have to create the symbol of the object before implementing motion.

Shape Tween Animation - Shape tween means that an object changes its shape into another shape over a period.

For Shape Tween Animation Symbols are not required.

Lab Activity - Do yourself.

Fun Time -

1. TIMELINE, 2. KEYFRAMES, 3. LAYERS, 4. SYMBOLS, 5. ANIMATION

REVISION TEST PAPER - I

(Based on chapter 1 to 3)

A. Answer the following questions -

1. A table stores different types of data. These types may vary according to the fields in a table. Example of data types are - text field, numeric field, currency field, date/ time field, memofield, logical field.

A table structure is an indication for the kind of table that is to be created. The name, size and different types of field are described by a table structure.

2. Database - Database is a collection of organised data so that it can be easily accessed, managed and updated.

3. The Navigation bar can be utilised to access the records on a form.

4. Magic wand Tool - Magic wand Tool is used to automatically select the adjacement areas of the same colour.

Magnetic Lasso Tool - Magnetic Lasso Tool is used to select on the image by clicking on any part of the image and chagging to select the rest of the part.

5. Keyframe - A keyframe is a frame in which we work to make a change in the content. The change may be moving, resizing, rotating, adding or deleting any object of the content.

B. Tick (✓) for true and (X) for false statements -

1 - (X), 2 - (X), 3 - (X), 4 - (X) 5. - (X).

C. Match the following -

- | | | |
|-----------------|---|--------------------------------------------------|
| 1. Query window | - | (ii) Divided into two panes |
| 2. Sort Row | - | (i) In an ascending or descending order of data. |
| 3. Form view | - | (iv) used for typing or editing data form. |
| 4. Design view | - | (v) used for modifying the design of a form. |
| 5. Layout view | - | (iii) used for modifying the formal of a form. |

D. Multiple Choice Questions (MCQs)

Tick (✓) the correct option.

1 - b. row, 2 - c. three types, 3 - c. 3.

Chapter 4

INTRODUCTION TO PHOTOSHOP

BRAIN TEASER

A. Answer the following questions -

1. Magic wand Tool - Magic wand Tool is used to automatically select the adjacement areas of the same colour.

Magnetic Lasso Tool - Magnetic Lasso Tool is used to select on the image by clicking on any part of the image and chagging to select the rest of the part.

2. Palette well - The palette well is present on right corner of photoshop window on top. This space is used to keep the palttes. These palettes are easily accessible but hidden from the view until we need them.

3. We might have seen photography in our school function, marriage party and other occasions. When the album for these events is created, the people in the picture look very handsome and pretty. This is not only camera's effect we see in the albums but many of the piotures are edited and given some effects so these pictures look beautiful.

How is this possible? Actually this is the effect given by Adobe Photoshop which is popularly known as

Photoshop. Photoshop is a photo editing software that can transform the image from one to another. These effects can be created through Photoshop. Using Photoshop, we can create posters, greeting, banners, brochures, magazines and movie effects etc.

4. Polygonal Lasso Tool - This tool is used to select the lasso tool and drag it to the image and click on the place where we want to select the image from.

For example - By following the above, drag the mouse around the image. At end point release the mouse button. We shall see the selection of image.

Magnetic Lasso Tool - This too is used to select on the images by clicking on any part of the image and dragging to select the rest of the part. For example - by following the above, double click at the ending point. The image will be selected.

B. Fill in the blanks with suitable words given in the box below -

1. Adobe Photoshop, 2. Irregular, 3. three, 4. Magic wand, 5. Gradient Paint Bucket

C. Tick (✓) for true and (X) for false statements -

1 - (✓), 2 - (X), 3 - (✓), 4 - (X) 5. - (X).

D. Multiple Choice Questions (MCQs)

Tick (✓) the correct option.

1 - c. select irregular image, 2 - c. 3, 3 - b. Removes the part of the image and copies on another place.

E. Match the following correctly -

1. - b. used to select irregular shapes.
2. - d. used to remove the unwanted part of the image.
3. - a. used to move the picture from one area to another.
4. - c. a special tool.

Answer Orally -

1. The palette well is present on right corner of Photoshop window on top. This space is wed to keep the palettes. These palettes are easily accessible but hidden from the view until we need them.

2. Crop Tool is used to remove the unwanted part of the image.

JHOTS -

Marquee tool and Lasso tool can be used for editing in Photoshop package.

Lab Activity - Do yourself.

Fun Time - 1. PHOTOSHOP, 2. BUCKET, 3. MAGNETIC, 4. GRADIENT.

Chapter 5

MORE ABOUT C

PROCRAMMING

BRAIN TEASER

A. Answer the following questions -

1. The while loop checks whether the test expression is true or not. If it is not true, code/s inside the body of while loop is exected, that is, code/s inside the braces { } are executed. Their again the test expression is checked whether test expression is true or not. This process continues untill the test experssion becomes false.

2. Nested if Statement - using " if --- else statement" within another " if ---- else statement" is called ' nested if statement'. "Nested if satements" is mainly used to test multiple conditions. They can be structed using following syntax.

1. If (Condition A)

2. {

3. Statements

4. }
5. Else if (Condition B)
6. {
7. Statement B
8. }
9. Else
10. {
11. Statement
12. }

3. Decision Making - "Decision making" is one of the most important concepts of computer programming. Programs should be able to make logical (true/ false) decisions based on the condition they are in; every program has one or few problem/s to solve, depending on the nature of the problems, important decisions have to be made in order to solve those particular problems.

In (programing "selection construct" or "conditional statement" is used for decision making as given in this diagram.

Conditional statement is the term used by many programming languages. The importance of conditional statements should not be ignored because every program has an example of these statements. "If statements" and "switch statement" are the most popular conditional statements used in C.

Start

Read user input

Selection code (decision making)----- If false

Do something else

If True

Do something else

Show results

End

Simple selection construct

4. If Statement - "If statement" is the selection statement used to select course of action depending on the conditions given. Therefore, programmers can use this statement to control the flow of their program. If the program's condition, the code will be executed, otherwise it will be ignored and the rest of the program will be executed.

5. For Loop - The initialization statement is executed only once at the beginning of the for loop. Then the test expression is checked by the program. If the test expression is false, for loop is terminated. But if test expression is true, the code/s inside body of for loop is executed and then update expression is updated. This process repeats until test expression is false. This flowchart describes the working of for loop in C programming.

Syntax - For (initialization statement, test expression, update statement) { } code/s to be executed.

In C, do while loop is very similar to while loop. Only difference between these two loops is that, in while loops, test expression is checked at first but, in do. while loop code is executed at first, then the condition is checked. So, the codes are executed at least once in do... while loops.

Syntax - do {

some codes;

}

while (test expression);

At first codes inside body of do are executed. Then, the test expression is checked. If it is true, code/s inside body of do are executed again and the process continues until test expression becomes false (zero).

Notice, there is semicolon in the end of while () ; in do....while loop.

B. Fill in the blanks with suitable words given in the box below -

1. if statement, 2. while loop, 3. execute, 4. Nested if statements.

C. Tick (✓) for true and (X) for false statements -

1 - (✓), 2 - (X), 3 (X), 4 - (✓) 5. - (✓).

D. Multiple Choice Questions (MCQs)

Tick (✓) the correct option.

1 - b. two, 2 - c. if else construct, 3 - c. Do while loop, 4 - c. both (a) and (b), 5 - b. Decision making

Answer Orally -

1. Nested if statement - writing "if ... else statement" within another "if.... else statement" is called 'nested if statement'. "Nested if statements" is mainly used to test multiple conditions. They can be structure using following syntax :

1. If (Condition A)

7. statement B

2. {

8. }

3. statements

9. Else

4. }

10. {

5. Else if (Condition B)

11. statement

6. {

12. }

2. Loops are very basic and very useful programming facility that facilitates programmer to execute any block of code lines repeatedly and can be controlled as per conditions added by a programmer. It saves writing code several times for same task. Flow chat describes the working of programming.

HOTS -

C Programming Loops - Loops are very basic and very useful programming facility that facilities programmer to excrete any block of code lines repeatedly and can be controlled as per conditions added by programmer. It saves writing code several times for same task. There are three types of loops in C. For loop, Do while loop.

Lab Activity - Do yourself.

Fun Time - 1. LANGUAGE, 2. PROGRAM, 3. SYNTAX, 4. STATEMENT, 5. EXPRESSION.

Chapter 6

LIST & IMAGES IN HTML

BRAIN TEASER

A. Answer the following questions -

1. Ordered and unordered lists can be created in HTML document.

2. The START Attributes - The start attribute is used to establish the beginning of list's sequence number, in case we want to start the list with some other number. The syntax for using start attribute is <OL START="n"> where n is the starting number of list.

3. HTML of tag to insert in a web page. To specify the location of image file which is to be inserted, the SRC or SOURCE attribute is used in the IMG tag.

The syntax for tag is :

4. By default an ordered list is displayed with the Arabic number (1,2,3...). starting with 1 as the first element of the list in the increasing order. We can change the number style or the starting number of the list using TYPE and START attribute of the tag.

The TYPE attribute is used to change the numbering format of the list. We can we upper or lower case letters and Roman numerals for the numbering. The syntax for using TYPE attribute is <OL TYPE = "Numbering Code">

where numbering codes are :

Code	Number style
A	upper case letters (A,B,C.....)
a	Lower case letters (a,b,c,)
I	Roman numerals upper case (I,II, III...)
i	Roman numerals lower case (i, ii, iii....)
1	Arabic numerals (1,2,3....)

By default an unordered list is created with a small black circle to represent each item of the list. To change the bullet style we can use TYPE attribute in the tag in the following manner:

<UL TYPE = "shape">

where shape could be O circle, disc or square

B. Fill in the blanks with suitable words given in the box below -

1. , 2. HREF, 3. Ordered, 4. SRC, 5. HTML

C. Tick (✓) for true and (X) for false statements -

1 - (X), 2. (✓), 3 - (✓), 4 - (X), 5. - (✓).

D. Multiple Choice Questions (MCQs)

Tick (✓) the correct option.

1 - b. Unordered list, 2 - d. None of these, 3 - d. Graphical Interchange format, 4 - c. HERF

Answer Orally -

1. To change the size of the image, we can see HEIGHT and WIDTH attributes can be specified in pixels value or the percentage of the height and with of the browser window.

2. The (list item) tag is used to represent individual items of the list.

HOTS -

Inserting Images To The Web Page -

Images or picture are the important part of a good web page. Images make our web page more attractive and they add visual appeal to the page. They can convey the message in a better manner along with the text.

Various types of image file formats supported by the web browser are GIF (Graphic Interchange Format), JPEG (Joint Photographic Experts Group), PNB (Portable Network Graphics).

HTML offers tag to insert in a web page. To specify the location of image file which is to be inserted, the SRC or SOURCE attribute is used in the IMG tag.

The syntax of tag is :

Lab Activity - Do yourself.

Fun Time - 1. ATTRIBUTE, 2. UNORDERED, 3. HEIGHT, 4. WIDTH

REVISION TEST PAPER - II

(Based on chapter 4 to 6)

A. Answer the following questions -

1. While Loop - The while loop checks whether the test expression is true or not. If it is not true, code/s inside the body of while loop is executed, that is, code/s inside the braces { } are executed. Then again the test expression is checked whether test expression is true or not. This process continues until the test expression becomes false.

syntax of while loop :

```
while (test expression) {  
statement/s to be executed
```


}

2. Decision Making - "Decision making" is one of the most important concepts of computer programming. Programs should be able to make logical (true/ false) decisions based on the condition they are in; every program has one or few problem/s to solve, depending on the nature of the problems, important decisions have to be made in order to solve those particular problems.

In (programing "selection construct" or "conditional statement" is used for decision making as given in this diagram.

Start

Read user input

Selection code (decission making)----- If false

Do something else

If True

Do something else

Show results

End

3. The START Attribute - The start attribute is used to establish the beginning of list's sequence number, in case we want to start the list with some other number. The syntax for using start attribute is <OL START> = "n"> where n is the starting number of list.

4. Ordered and unordered lists can be created in HTML document.

5. Branching - Branch is the term given to the code executed in sequence as a result of change in the program's flow, the program's flow can be changed by conditional statements in that program. The following diagram shows as the link between selection (decision making) and branching (acting).

selection code
decision making

If false

Branch 1

If false

Branch 1

Branching is the process of chooring the right branch for execution, depending on the result of "conditional statement".

B. Tick (✓) for true and (X) for false statements -

1 - (X), 2 - (X), 3 - (✓), 4 - (✓), 5 - (X).

C. Fill in the blanks with suitable words given in the box below -

1. , 2. HREF, 3. Ordered, 4. SRC, 5. HTML

D. Multiple Choice Questions (MCQs)

Tick (✓) the correct option.

1 - b. two, 2 - b. Photoshop, 3 - b. unordered list.

Chapter 7

IMAGES AND LINKS IN HTML

BRAIN TEASER

A. Answer the following questions -

1. SPACE is used for Horizontal spacing and USACE is used for vertical spacing.

2. <Table> Tags Attributes

The following properties can be added to the <TABLE> tag ;

Tag	Description
ALIGN = LEFT	left align table
ALIGN = CENTER	Centre align table
ALIGN = RIGHT	Right align table
BG COLOR = # rrggbb	BACKGROUND COLOR
BORDER = n	Boder thickness
BORDER COLOR = #rrggb	Border color
BORDER COLOR DARK = #rrggb	Border shadow
CELLPADDING = n	Distance between cell and content
CELLSPACING = n	Space between cells
WIDTH = n,n	Minimum width of table in pixels
WIDTH = n,n	Minimum width in percentage of window size.

3. HEIGHT and WIDTH attributes in the (IMG) tag are used to set the image size.

4. Hyperlinks - A hyperlink is a reference to or an address of a resource on the web. Hyperlinks can point to any resource on the web : an HTML page, an image, a sound file, a movie, etc. An anchor is the term used to define a hyperlink destination inside a document. The HTML anchor element <A> tag is used to define both hyperlink and anchor.

The HREF attribute defines the link "address".

B. Fill in the blanks with suitable words given in the box below -

1. <TABLE>, 2. TD, 3. LINK, 4. Hyperlinks, 5. IT Anchor

C. Tick (✓) for true and (X) for false statements -

1 - (X), 2. (X), 3 - (✓), 4 - (✓).

D. Multiple Choice Questions (MCQs)

Tick (✓) the correct option -

1 - b. VLINK, 2 - d. <TD>...</TD>, 3 - c. html

Answer Orally -

1. The HTML anchor element <A> tag is used to define both hyperlink and anchor.

2. Link colors - Clicking on hyperlinks with the mouse pointer will typically load the designated web page in the web browser. Hyperlinks can also be applied to view images, download files, run different media such as flash presentations, etc. The taughts of the hyperlink are represented by all these.

Hyperlink text is usually underlined and also carries a default coler coding to refer the current status of the hyperlink. The default color coding for the basic states of a hyperlink is illustrated by the following.

* Unvisited - The target of the hyperlink has not been visited by the user.

* Visited - The target of the hyperlink has been visited by the user.

* Hover - The user's mouse pointer is carrently hovering over the hyperlink.

* Active - The hyperlink is currently being activated (by clicking on it).

* LINK - This attribute is for the color of the visited link.

* VLINK - This attribute is for the color of the unvisited link.

* ALINK - This attribute is for the color of the active link.

Link color is determined for the page in the body tag.

HOTS -

In HTML <Marquee> is used for scrolling a piece of their image displayed either horizontally across or certically down.

Lab Activity - Do yourself.

Fun Time -

Write the full form of the following -

1. GIF = Graphic Interchange format
2. HTML = Hyper Text mark Language.
3. JPEG = Joint Photographic Experts Group.
4. BMP = Bit Mapping.

Chapter 8

INTRODUCTION TO VISUAL BASIC

BRAIN TEASER

A. Answer the following questions -

1. Variables are the user defined memory locations, which are used to store data values required by the program to produce the desired results. These are the temporary locations which exist in the main memory of the computer till our application is running.

Before using any variable in the program, these are required to be declared. So to declare a variable in visual Basic we can make use of Dim (Dimension) Statement.

Syntax : Dim variable name its Data type where Dim and As are the keywords while variable name is the user defined name for the memory location to be used for storing and retrieveing the data value. Remember that a variable name can begin only with an alphabet, but it can also contain number in it. Variable name cannot be of more than 255 characters and that too without any blank space in between.

Data -type determines which type of value is stored in the variable as just like away any other programming language. Visual Basic allows only specific type of data values to store in these variable.

2. Relational operators -

Relational operator checks relationship between two operands. If the relationship is true, it returns value 1 and if the relation is false, it returns value 0.

For example - Here, > is a relational operator. If a is greater than b, it returns 1 if 0 not then, it returns 0.

Relational operators are used in decision making in C Programming.

operator	Meaning of operator	Explanation
= =	Equal to	5 = = 3 returns false (0)
>	Greater than	5 > 3 returns false (1)
<	Less than	5 < 3 returns false (0)
!=	Not equal to	5 != 3 returns false (1)
>=	Greater than or equal to	5 > = 3 returns false (1)
<=	Less than or equal to	5 < = 3 returns false (0)

Logical operators - Logical operators are used to combine expressions containing relation operators. In C, there are 3 logical operators:

Operator	Meaning of operator	Explanation
& &	Logical AND	If C = 5 and d = 2 then, ((C = = 5) & & (d > 5)) returns false.
//	Logical OR	If C = 5 and d = 2 then, ((C = = 5) // (d > 5)) returns true.
:	Logical NOT	If C = 5 then, (C = = 5) returns false.

3. Operators are the special symbols used to perform calculations. For example - arithmetic operators and relational operators.

4. Do while statement - It is used to repeatedly execute a set of statements, till the specified condition remains true. It stops executing the statements, as the condition becomes false.

Syntax :

Do while Condition
Statements

Loop

Example :

Dim n as an Integer

n = 1

Do while n <= 10

Print n

Loop

* For... Next Statement - Using for...Next loop statement we can instruct visual Basic to begin a loop by starting a counter from a specific value. Statements added in this loop are executed and counter value is updated every time. The loop terminates when the counter value reaches to an upper limit.

Syntax : For counter = Initial value to final value statements

Next

Example :

For counter = 1 to 10

Print Counter

Next

4. Control Statement - Control statements are used to control the flow of our program during execution. These statements are used for restricting or executing a set of visual Basic statements based on the truthness of a condition. If -then-else-endif control statement, select case statements, for....Next statement, Do while statement.

5. Visual Basic - Visual Basic is a popular programming language among beginners. It was developed by microsoft in May, 1991. It is based on the BASIC language and provides a variety of tools to create user-friendly applications with Graphic user Interface. That is why, it is called visual Basic. It creates Event Driven applications, which encourage higher user interaction through icons, menus, pointers, dialog boxes etc.

6. The Integrated Development Environment (IDE) - The standard visual Basic 2008 window contains the Menu Bar, Tool Bar, Toolbox and various other windows such as solution Explorer window, form, Properties window, code window etc.

B. Fill in the blanks with suitable words given in the box below -

1. variables, 2. Relational, 3. Logical, 4. Operators, 5. BASIC

C. Tick (✓) for true and (X) for false statements -

1 - (✓), 2 - (✓), 3 - (✓), 4 - (X) 5. - (✓).

D. Multiple Choice Questions (MCQs)

Tick (✓) the correct option.

1 - b. 1991, 2 - c. Arithmetical, 3 - a. Relational, 4 - c. Both of them, 5 - b. Variables

Answer Orally -

1. Operators are the special symbols used to perform calculations.

2. Data-type determines which type of value is stored in the variable as just like any other programming language. Visual Basic allows only specific type of data values to store in these variables.

HOTS -

Control Statements - Control statements are used to control the flow of our program during execution. These statements are used for restricting or executing a set of visual Basic statements based on the truthness of a condition.

Lab Activity - Do yourself.

Fun Time - 1. VISUAL BASIC, 2. OPERATOR, 3. LANGUAGE, 4. PROGRAMMING.

Chapter 9

NETWORKING & E - COMMERCE

BRAIN TEASER

A. Answer the following questions -

1. Networking - Networking refers to the interconnection of various computers to share their data and information. In other words, we can say that when two or more computers are connected with each other through a cable and they share their data and information, this connection is known as networking.

A network is a group of devices connected with one another. Cable networks, television networks and telephone networks are examples of network. When we connect our computer system to a network through a cable, we become a network user and our computer system becomes a work station on that network. Networking is done with the help of cables, LAN cards, hubs, routers etc.

2. Advantages of Networking -

The following are the advantages of networking -

- * Sharing of useful information and data.
- * Sending files from one computer to another.
- * It delivers data at a fast speed.
- * Higher reliability.
- * Files are stored in a centralized file system so that they could be accessible to anyone on the network.
- * Networking is a better solution to satisfy the computing needs of a business.
- * PCs on the network are called intelligent terminals, they can process data on their own.
- * In networking, passwords can be established for specific directories to restrict access to authorized users.

3. Cables - Cables are the wires that connect computers and resources on a network. Different types of cable can be used, depending upon the type and size of the network. These are as following :

* Twisted pair cables - Twisted pair cables provide point-to-point connection between computers. These are used for determining the range of communication between computers. These cables are simple to install and comparatively cost-effective. A twisted cable resembles a telephone-cable. It supports only a lower bandwidth which means that the speed of transfer will be lower. These cables are used for short-range communication. Twisted pair cable comes in two categories -unshielded Twisted Pair (UTP) and Shielded Twisted Pair (STP) cable.

* Co-axial Cables - They can be easily connected. A Co-axial cable consists of one or more small cables. Its performance is better than that of twisted pair cables. It is like a TV cable wire. This wire is properly insulated for the prevention of leakage of currents. It normally carries higher bandwidth in comparison to twisted pair cables. Bandwidth in comparison to twisted pair cables. Bandwidth is a measure of the information carrying capacity of a communication channel. A higher bandwidth capacity means a higher speed of transfer of data. It is measured in terms of hertz.

* Fibre optical cables - These cables are used for transmitting voice, data and video. Their transmission capacity is higher than that of a co-axial cable. Fibre optic cables are free from noise and interference. These cables consist of a central glass core surrounded by several layers of protective material. Their action is based on the principle that we can use light to transmit/receive information. Some other devices such as network adapters, repeaters, wiring, transmitters, receivers etc, that propagate signal across and receive signals at the other end of a network are also used.

4. Modem - The modem connects computers to the server at a different place using the telephone line. An example of the use of modem is the Internet.

5. E-Commerce - Electronic commerce or e-commerce is a term that refers to the process of buying and selling of products online using Internet technologies. Many companies have setup their websites which provide the

facilities for selling their products and services. There are many websites involved in the process of e-commerce.

B. Fill in the blanks with suitable words given in the box below -

1. Motherboard, 2. CAN, 3. LAN, 4. Commerce, 5. Data, 6. B2C

C. Tick (✓) for true and (X) for false statements -

1 - (✓), 2 - (X), 3 - (X), 4 - (X) 5 - (X).

D. Multiple Choice Questions (MCQs)

Tick (✓) the correct option.

1 - c. B2B, 2 - c. Internet, 3 - a. Network, 4 - c. 4 types, 5 - c. WAN

E. Match the following -

- | | | |
|-----------|---|-----------------------------------------------------|
| 1. Hubs | - | (ii) Used instead of switches to connect computers. |
| 2. Server | - | (iii) Powerful Computers |
| 3. UTP | - | (i) Unshielded Twisted Pair |
| 4. MAN | - | (v) Metropolitan Area Network |
| 5. CAN | - | (iv) Campus Area Network |

F. Write the full forms of the following -

1. PAN - Personal Area Network
2. MAN - Metropolitan Area Network
3. WAN - Wide Area Network
4. PDA - Personal Digital Assistant

Answer Orally -

1. Types of Networking - Networking covers a wide range of distance as well as specified least range of area. It can vary in terms of the number of devices connected to one another. It can transmit information worldwide in no time. According to the range of transmission or area, networking can be classified into the following categories-

Personal Area Network (PAN),
Local Area Network (LAN),
Campus Area Network (CAN),
Metropolitan Area Network (MAN),
Wide Area Network (WAN),

HOTS -

Requirements for Networking - In order to allow computers to communicate with each other, the following pieces of equipment are required for connecting.

Cables - Cables are the wires that connect computers and resources on a network. Different types of cable can be used, depending upon the type and size of the network. These are as following.

* Twisted pair cables - Twisted pair cables provide point-to-point connection between computers. These are used for determining the range of communication between computers. These cables are simple to install and comparatively cost-effective. A twisted cable resembles a telephone cable. It supports only a lower bandwidth which means that the speed of transfer will be lower. These cables are used for short-range communication. Twisted pair cable comes in two categories -

Unshielded Twisted Pair (UTP) cable and Shielded Twisted Pair (STP) cable.

* Co-axial cables - These can be easily connected. A co-axial consists of one or more small cables. Its performance is better than that of twisted pair cables. It is like a TV cable wire. This wire is properly insulated for the prevention of leakage of currents. It normally carries higher bandwidth in comparison to twisted pair cables. Band width is a measure of the information-carrying capacity of a communication channel. A higher bandwidth

capacity means a higher speed of transfer of data. It is measured in terms of Hertz.

* Fibre Optical cables - These cables are used for transmitting voice, data and video. Their transmission capacity is higher than that of a co-axial cable. Fibre optic cables are free from noise and interference. These cables surrounded by several layers of protective material. Their action is based on the principle that we can use light to transmit/ receive information. Some other devices such as network adapters, repeaters, wiring, transmitters, receivers etc, that propagate signals across and receive signals at the other end of a network are also used.

*LAN card - It is an electronic card attached to the motherboard of the computer.

*HUB - A hub offers a central location where all the cables on a network meet. It is an electronic device with certain slots which are attached for connecting all computers to the server. A hub can attach up to 24 computers. If a computer has more than 24 computers, it can use two or more hubs that may be connected together.

*Modem - The modem connects computers to the server at a different place using the telephone line. An example of the use of modem is the Internet.

Lab Activity - Do yourself

Fun Time - 1. INTERNET, 2. CONSUMER, 3. BUSINESS, 4. DIGITAL SHOPPING

REVISION TEST PAPER - III

(Based on chapter 7 to 9)

A. Answer the following questions -

1. Hyperlinks - A hyperlink is a reference to or an address of a resource on the web. Hyperlinks can point to any resource on the web : an HTML page, an image, a sound file, a movie, etc. An anchor is the term used to define a hyperlink destination inside a document. The HTML anchor element <A> tag is used to define both hyperlink and anchor.

The HREF attribute defines the link "address".

2. Visual Basic - Visual Basic is a popular programming language among beginners. It was developed by Microsoft in May, 1991. It is based on the BASIC language and provides a variety of tools to create user-friendly applications with Graphic user Interface. That is why, it is called Visual Basic. It creates Event Driver applications, which encourage higher user interaction through icons, menus, pointers, dialog boxes etc.

3. Modem - The modem connects computers to the server at a different place using the telephone line. An example of the use of modem is the Internet.

4. E-Commerce - Electronic commerce or e-commerce is a term that refers to the process of buying and selling of products online using Internet technologies. Many companies have setup their websites which provide the facilities for selling their products and services. There are many websites involved in the process of e-commerce.

B. Tick (✓) for true and (X) for false statements -

1 - (X), 2 - (X), 3 - (X), 4 - (✓) 5. - (X).

C. Multiple Choice Questions (MCQs)

Tick (✓) the correct option.

1 - c. .html, 2 - b. 1991, 3 - c. Internet

D. Match the following -

- | | | |
|-----------|---|-----------------------------------------------------|
| 1. Hubs | - | (ii) Used instead of switches to connect computers. |
| 2. Server | - | (iii) Powerful Computers |
| 3. UTP | - | (i) Unshielded Twisted Pair |
| 4. MAN | - | (v) Metropolitan Area Network |
| 5. CAN | - | (iv) Campus Area Network. |

MODEL TEST PAPER

A. Answer the following questions -

1. HTML provides facilities to insert image in web page and also facilitates us to link one document to the other by means of hyperlinks. HTML also offers two types of lists, i.e., ordered and unordered list. In the ordered list, each item is preceded by a number which represents a specific order to be followed whereas in an unordered list, each item is preceded by bullets as they do not follow a specific order, i.e.,

Ordered	Unordered
1. Input device	0 Key board
2. Memory	0 Monitor
3. CPU	0 Mouse
4. Twicely	0 Joystick
5. Output device	0 Printer

2. Advantages of Networking - The following are the advantages of networking -

* sharing of useful information and data.

* Sending files from one computer to another.

* It delivers data at a fast speed.

* Higher reliability.

* Files are stored in a centralized file system so that they could be accessible to anyone on the network.

* Networking is a better solution to satisfy the computing needs of a business.

* PCs on the network are called intelligent terminals, they can process data on their own.

* In networking, passwords can be established for specific directories to restrict access to authorized users.

3. E - Commerce - Electronic commerce or e-commerce is a term that refers to the process of buying and selling of products online using Internet technologies. Many companies have setup their websites which provide the facilities for selling their products and services. There are many websites involved in the process of e-commerce.

4. Visual Basic - Visual Basic is a popular programming language among beginners. It was developed by Microsoft in May, 1991. It is based on the BASIC language and provides a variety of tools to create user-friendly applications with Graphic user Interface. That is why, it is called visual Basic. It creates Event Driven applications, which encourage higher user interaction through icons, menus, pointers, dialog boxes etc.

5. * LAN - It refers to Local Area Network. As its name suggests, all the computers of the local area are connected to each other. This local area can be specified to a geographic area like an educational institute, college campus, factory, research laboratory, office, hotel or a single-storey building. Computers are directly connected with cabling within a limited range of area. It is much similar to telephone system. Today, the use of microcomputers is increasing. In order to share data and information resources, systems are necessarily required to be linked with each other. Suppose, there are five computers and one printer, in an institute with the help of LAN networking, all the five computers can avail the service of print. LAN is a proper method to utilize this facility.

* WAN - It refers to wide Area Network (WAN) wide area networking combines multiple LANs (like one country to another country) that are geographically separated. This network is used for connecting such networks as are spread at far-off places. A WAN is used in order to share useful information. Now a days, WAN is being widely used in educational institutions, laboratories etc. The examples of WAN are Internet Connections and cellular phone connections.

B. Fill in the blanks -

1. Co-axial, 2. American Standard code for Information Interchange, 3. pages, 4. LAN, 5. visual Basic

C. Match the following -

1. UIP	-	d. Unshielded Twisted Pair
2. <P>	-	e. To add paragraph
3. HTML	-	b. web designing
4. CAN	-	a. Campus Area Network
5. WWW	-	c. World Wide Web

D. Give one word for each of the following -

1. TYPE attribute, 2. 3. Network, 4. LAN, 5. video conferencing.

The End of class 8.

Steps of Computer - 7

COMPUTER HARDWARE AND SOFTWARE

BRAIN TEASER

A. Answer the following questions -

1. Input Devices - As the name suggests, input devices help us to enter data into a computer. As we all know, keyboard and mouse are the two most common input devices. Some other input devices are as following -

* Scanner - It is used to scan photos, posters, texts, magazines etc, and feed them directly into the computer.

Flatbed scanner and Handheld scanner are commonly used scanners. Flatbed scanner has a flat plane of glass on which we place the item to be scanned. Handheld scanner is dragged over the object that is required to be scanned.

* MICR - Magnetic Ink character Recognition is an input device used to identify and read magnetized characters printed on a cheque etc.

* Digital Camera - It is an input device used to take pictures and transfer them to the computer. A memory card stores the pictures in a digital camera and a card reader is used to transfer them to a computer.

* Drawing Tablet - It is an input device which has a board and special pen to write over it and is connected to a computer.

* Touch screen - It refers to a computer's screen or other screen that we can use to input data by our finger tips. Touch screen mobile is an example of touch screen.

* Web Cam - A web camera is a video camera attached to a computer. This input device is used in video conferencing through the Internet.

Output Devices - Output devices help us to access the desired output and information. Monitor and speakers are two most commonly used output devices. Some other useful output devices are -

* Printers - Printers are used to take the output on a piece of paper from a computer. There are 3 types of printers used now a days.

- Dot Matrix printer - This printer is less expensive but very noisy. The speed of this printer is measured in CPS (Character per second).

- Inkjet printer - This printer sprays small streams of fast-drying ink to form letters and images. The speed of this printer is measured in LPM (Lines per minutes).

- Laser printer - This printer uses laser technology to give the best quality output and is the most expensive printer. The speed of this printer is measured in PPM (pages per minute).

* Plotter - Plotter is an output device used to make large paper drawings like maps and many engineering drawings. Plotters are of 3 types

- Drum plotter - It is used to produce graphs on a paper.

- Flatbed plotter - It is used to design cars, ships, aeroplanes, buildings etc.

- Inkjet plotter - It is used to design banners, billboards etc.

2. The CPU is also called the central Processing unit, is the processor or the brain of the computer. It makes calculations and processes data into information. The CPU controls all input and output devices and consists of 3 units.

- ALU - Arithmetic Logic Unit performs the tasks of arithmetic calculations and logical operations.

CU ALU

Input	Primary	output
	Memory	
	Secondary	
	Memory	
	CPU	

- CU - Control Unit controls all operations of the computer.

- MU - Memory unit is used to receive, hold and deliver data as per the instructions from the control unit.

3. Software - Software refers to a set of programs that control the computer hardware to make them operate. Software is classified into two categories.

* System software - This type of software performs the basic functions that are important to operate a computer system.

The operating system is an example of system software. Windows is the most commonly used operating system.

* Application software - This consists of a set of programs that are used to do specialised tasks including payroll, inventory, spreadsheets, desktop publishing etc.

4. Data system - In a computer database, the data is stored in the form of bits and bytes.

* Bit - A bit is the short form of Binary Digit, using the digits 0 and 1. These digits indicate whether the computer circuits are ON or OFF.

* Byte - Eight bits together form a byte. A byte of data is stored by using some bits in a predefined combination called bit patterns. ASCII is one of such bit patterns.

* Field - A field refers to a collection of bytes that include information about a thing. For example - Name of a bank, its address, client list etc.

* Record - Record is a collection of similar fields. For example - name of friends, their addresses and phone numbers etc.

* File - File is a collection of records. For example - a collection of all records of students applying for a particular course etc.

* Database - A database refers to the collection of organised files. For example - files of clients and staff of a bank make the bank's database.

5. We know about the working of a computer. There are times when our system does not work well or does not work at all. Detecting the problem and solving it to make a computer system work properly is called Troubleshooting.

These are some troubleshooting tips for usual computer problems.

Problems	Tips for solution
----------	-------------------

* Computer is not turning ON.	Check all the power supply plugs. Keep the monitor switch ON.
-------------------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------

* Mouse/Keyboard is not functioning.	Check to ensure that Mouse/ Keyboard Connections are properly done. Check if the keyboard has got stuck.
--------------------------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

* Keyboard is typing in Capital letters only.	Check if the shift key has got stuck or the caps lock key is ON.
-----------------------------------------------	------------------------------------------------------------------

B. Fill in the blanks with suitable words given in the box below -

1. storage, 2. Primary, 3. Secondary, 4. Database, 5. Records.

C. Tick (✓) for true and (X) for false statements -

1 - (X), 2 - (✓), 3 - (✓), 4 - (X) 5 - (X).

D. Multiple Choice Questions (MCQs)

Tick (✓) the correct option.

1 - b. Memory card, 2 - c. LPM, 3 - a. flatbed, 4 - c. three, 5 - c. processing unit.

Answer Orally -

1. Pages per minute.
2. Three

HOTS -

Secondary memory is permanent and so it is called non-volatile memory.

Fun Time -

Computer Memory

Primary Memory

RAM ROM

Secondary Memory

Hard CD/ Pen
Disk DVD Drive

Chapter 2

WORKING WITH WINDOWS 8

BRAIN TEASER

A. Answer the following questions -

1. Creating shortcut on Desktop - A shortcut is a Program icon. Windows places on the desktop gives a quick way to launch a program, and we can add shortcuts for our favourite programs so that we can start them right the windows 8 desktop. We need to follow these steps to create shortcut on our desktop -

Step 1 - Right-Click on the desktop.

Step 2 - Click on New.

Step 3 - Select Shortcut. The create shortcut dialog box appears.

Step 4 - Click on the Browse button. The browse for files or folders dialog box appears.

Step 5 - Navigate to the folders that contains the program we want to add as a shortcut. Click the program.

Step 6 - Click on Ok.

Step 7 - In the create shortcut dialog box, click on Next.

Step 8 - Click on Finish.

The shortcut of the selected Program will be created on the Desktop.

2. Changing the Time -

* Displaying the PC settings window and tap or click Time & language.

* In the Time zone area, tap or click the time zone arrow to display a list of available time zones and choose the zone that is needed.

* Leave the Adjust clock for Daylight Saving Time Automatically turned on if we want to be adjusted for us when Daylight Saving Time changes.

3. Adding Badges - Badges are another name for the notifications that we see on the lock screen, letting us know how many email messages and instant messages we need to respond to. Other badges are available as well. We can change the number and selection of the badges on our Lock screen.

(i) Display the PC settings window and tap or click Personalize.

(ii) choose Lock screen.

(iii) In the lock screen Apps area, tap or click a + in the apps area. The choose and App pop up window appears.

(iv) Tap or click the app that you want to add as a badge on your lock screen. window 8 will display the information related to that app on the lock screen.

4. Choosing New Lock screen -

If we are viewing photos on our computer and see an image we particularly like, we can make that photo our lock image instantly, if we like here are these steps -

(i) Display the photo you want to use as the lock screen.

(ii) Swipe up from the bottom of the screen to display the photo options.

(iii) Tap or click set As.

(iv) Tap or click Lock screen. The new photo is applied instantly as you window 8 lock screen image.

5. Adding Apps on the Taskbar -

The first step in adding apps to the desktop taskbar is to launch the program we want to add to the windows 8 desktop taskbar. we might start the program from either the windows 8 start screen or the desktop.

(i) Open the desktop app you want to add to the windows 8 desktop taskbar.

(ii) Right click the app icon in the taskbar or app and hold the icon until a square appears around it. A list of options appears.

(iii) Tap or click Pin this program to taskbar.

6. * Location bar - The location bar shows the library, folder, and any subfolders that contain the currently selected file.

* Refresh button - The refresh button updates the display to show the files in the current folder.

* Search box - We can use the search box to find folders, files and libraries in file Explorer.

* Preview pane - The Preview pane displays a preview of the contents of the file.

B. Fill in the blanks with suitable words given in the box below -

1. Get Help, 2. Badges, 3. Title, 4. Quick Access

C. Tick (✓) for true and (X) for false statements -

1 - (✓), 2 - (X), 3 - (✓), 4 - (X)

D. Multiple Choice Questions (MCQs)

Tick (✓) the correct option.

1 - a. Shortcut, 2 - d. Location, 3 - b. Preview, 4 - a. Refresh

Answer Orally -

1. We use the settings charm to get to the tools we need to personalize our windows 8 start up experience.

2. Adding new apps to start screen - The first step in adding an app to the desktop bar is to launch the program we want to add to the windows 8 desktop taskbar. We might start the program from either the windows 8 start screen or the desktop.

(i) Open the desktop app you want to add to the window 8 desktop taskbar.

(ii) Right - Click the app icon in the taskbar or tap and hold the icon until a square appears around it. A list of option appears.

(iii) Tap or click pin this program to taskbar.

HOTS -

Moving between the Desktop and the start screen, displaying the window 8 desktop, returning to the window 8 start screen, adding shortcuts, tailoring the taskbar, adding apps on the taskbar, unpinning-after the fact, working with windows on the windows desktop, window basis, moving a window, resizing a window, getting started with file explorer, add file explorer to the start screen, starting file explorer, exploring the explorer screen, personalizing your lock screen, choosing a new lock screen, saving your changes not, starting over, adding badges, changing the look of start screen, adding new lock screen picture on the fly, changing the time.

Lab Activity - Do yourself.

Fun Time - Do yourself.

Chapter 3

NUMBER SYSTEM

BRAIN TEASER

A. Answer the following questions -

1. Conversion of Decimal Numbers into Binary Numbers -

In order to convert any decimal number into its equivalent binary number, we divide the decimal number by

2. Binary system is based on two numbers, i.e. 0 & 1. We keep on dividing the decimal number by 2 (two) till we get 1 (one) as the quotient. Then, we start from the last number and write all the remainders from left to right to get the binary equivalent number.

Example - Conversion of (83)₁₀ into its Binary Number base 2.

2 83

2 41 Remainder 1

2 20 Remainder 1

2 10 Remainder 0

2 5 Remainder 0

2 2 Remainder 1

1 Remainder 0

The binary number is obtained by reading quotient at the bottom and remainders from bottom to top, and written as (1010011)₂.

2. Number System - Number System is a system for processing numbers in different ways. It denotes a group of characters having various numerical quantities. There are different types of number system such as Decimal, Hexadecimal, Octal and Binary number systems. Computers use binary numbers for the internal representation of data. The representation (0 and 1 as OFF & ON) is very convenient to use within the electronic components and circuits. The binary representation of a decimal number can be very large and inconvenient to handle for human beings. In order to work with smaller expressions, more number systems such as Octal (8) and Hexadecimal (16) have been invented.

3. 2 69

2 34 Remainder 1

2 17 Remainder 0

2 8 Remainder 1

2 4 Remainder 0 Therefore, (69)₁₀

2 2 Remainder 0 = (1000101)₂

1 Remainder 0

4. 1 1 1 carry

10101

5. 11 11

X 1001

111 1 1

10000 x

10000xx

1111xxx

10000111

B. Fill in the blanks with suitable words given in the box below -

1. Octal, 2. -10, 3. -0, 4. -16, 5. -bits

C. Tick (✓) for true and (X) for false statements -

1 - (X), 2 - (✓), 3 - (X), 4 - (X) 5 - (✓).

D. Match the following -

1. Binary digits - c. 0 and 1
2. 25 - d. (11001)₂
3. Octal number - e. 0 to 7
4. (345)₈ - a. (229)₁₀
5. (2D3)₁₆ - b. (723)₁₀

E. Multiple Choice Questions (MCQs)

Tick (✓) the correct option.

1 - a. Binary Numbers, 2 - a. 0 and 1, 3 - a. 0 to 9, 4 - c. 4 a. digit, 5 - c.35

Answer Orally -

1. Binary Code - All the digital computers store numbers, letters and other characters store numbers, letters and other characters in a coded form. The code used to represent a character is called binary code, i.e., a code made up of binary digits or bits. Each character is represented by a string of "0s" and "1s". These are the only digits found in the binary number system.

2. 16 is the base of hexadecimal number system.

HOTS -

Decimal number system is the most popular number system. It has 10 as its base. It consists of digits from 0 to 9. This number system is used in our day-to-day life but it cannot be used by computers. Computers use only binary code representations. Most of our arithmetical operations are possible only with the use of decimal numbers.

Lab Activity - Do yourself

Fun Time - 1. DECIMAL, 2. ARITHMETIC, 3. BINARY CODE, 4. HEXADECIMAL

Chapter 4

INTRODUCTION TO 'C' PROGRAMMING

BRAIN TEASER

A. Answer the following questions -

1. C is a programming language developed by AT & T Bell laboratories of the USA in 1972. It was designed and written by Dennis Ritchie.

2. 'C' character set - Any alphabet, digit or special symbol can be termed as a character. Below table shows list of valid alphabets, digits and symbols allowed in C:

Alphabets - A,B,C,D, ...,XYZ, a,b,c,d,...x,y,z

Digits - 0,1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9

Special symbols - ~ ! @ # % ^ & * () _ + = \ \ { } [] : ; " ' < > , . ? /

3. Keywords - Keywords are the words whose meaning has been explained to the C compiler. The keyword cannot be used as the variable name. If we try to do so we are trying to assign new meaning to the keyword. The keywords are also known as 'Reversed words'. Example - For, if, static, while, do, break etc.

4. Understanding The Program in C -

1. / *

2. Program :

3. Addition of two numbers

4. * /

5. // Here it starts

6. #include <stdio.h>

7. #include <conio.h>

8. void main ()

```

9. {
10. int a,b,c;
11. /* Assign the values to the variables a and b */
12. a = 5 ;
13. b = 4 ;
14. /* Perform additon of a and b */
15. c = a + b ;
16. Printf ("\n Addition of a and b is % d" , c);
17. }

```

Let us learn the above program in detail.

Line 1 to 4 - This is the comments in the program. It is called multiple comment. The text written within `/*...*/` are ignored by the compiler.

Line 5 - This is another way to comment a text or statement. It is called single line comment. The entire line following the tag `//` is ignored by the compiler.

Line 6 and 7 - `#include` is known as pre-processor directives. It tells the compiler to include text from another file, stuffing it right into our source code.

Line 8 - This is the start of the main function. The programme execution starts from this function.

Line 9 - The statement that belongs to `main()` are enclosed within a pair of braces `{ }`.

Line 10 - Variable that we need to use must be declared before using it.

Line from 12 to 15 - Here the values are getting assigned to the variables.

Line 16 - Once the value of `a + b` is assigned to `C`. It needs to be displayed on the screen. We can use ready-made library function to display the value on the screen. One such function is `printf()`.

The general form of the `printf()` function is :

`Printf("",);`

`%d` for printing integer values

`%f` for printing real values

`%c` for printing character values

`\n` is a newline character. It takes the cursor to the new line.

Line 9 and 17 - The function body should be enclosed in opening and closing braces.

Note - Though comments are not necessary. It is a good programming practice to include comments in the program. Adding comments in the program increases the readability of the program. We can include as many comments as possible. A comment can be split over more than one line as shown in the above program (Line from 1 to 4). Every C statement always ends with a semicolon (`;`).

5. Operators - Operators are the symbols which operate on value or a variable. For example, `+` is an operator to perform addition. C programming language has wide range of operators to perform various operations. For better understanding of operators these operators can be classified as following -

Arithmetic operators, Assignment operators, Relational operators, Logical operators.

B. Fill in the blanks with suitable words given in the box below -

1. variable, 2. keywords, 3. 8, 4. logical, 5. 1

C. Tick (☒) for true and (X) for false statements -

1 - (☒), 2 - (☒), 3 - (☒), 4 - (X) 5 - (☒).

D. Match the following -

1. Arithmetic operators - e. `*` , `%`

2. Assignment operators - a. `=`

3. Relational operators - d. `% =` , `/ =`

4. Logical operators - b. & & , !
5. Conditional operators - c. ? , :
E. Multiple Choice Questions (MCQs)
Tick (✓) the correct option.

1 - b. 1972, 2 - b. constant, 3 - c. 4, 4 - c. keywords, 5 - b. Relational

HOTS -

C Programming Operators -

Operators are the symbols which operate on value or a variable. For example, + is an operator to perform addition.

C Programming language has wide range of operators to perform various operations. For better understanding of operators, these operators can be classified as following - Arithmetic operators, Assignment operators, Relational operators, Logical operators.

Lab Activity - Do yourself.

Fun Time - 1. LANGUAGE, 2. PROGRAMMING, 3. KEYWORDS, 4. RELATIONAL.

REVISION TEST PAPER - I

(Based on chapters 1 to 4)

A. Answer the following questions -

1. Data system - In a computer database, the data is stored in the form of bits and bytes.

* Bit - A bit is the short form of Binary Digit, using the digits 0 and 1. These digits indicate whether the computer circuits are ON and OFF.

* BYTE - Eight bits together form a byte. A byte of data is stored by using some bits in a predefined called bit patterns. ASCII is one of such bit patterns.

* Field - A field refers to a collection of bytes that include information about a thing. For example - Name of a bank, its address, client list etc.

* Record - Record is a collection of similar fields. For example - name of friends, their addresses and phone numbers etc.

* File - File is a collection of records. For example - a collection of all records of students applying for a particular course etc.

* Database - A database refers to the collection of organised files. For example - files of clients and staff of a bank make the bank's database.

2. Creating shortcut on Desktop - A shortcut is a Program icon. Windows places on the desktop gives a quick way to launch a program, and we can add shortcuts for our favourite programs so that we can start them right the windows 8 desktop. We need to follow these steps to create shortcut on our desktop -

Step 1 - Right-Click on the desktop.

Step 2 - Click on New.

Step 3 - Select Shortcut. The create shortcut dialog box appears.

Step 4 - Click on the Browse button. The browse for files or folders dialog box appears.

Step 5 - Navigate to the folders that contains the program we want to add as a shortcut. Click the program.

Step 6 - Click on Ok.

Step 7 - In the create shortcut dialog box, click on Next.

Step 8 - Click on Finish.

The shortcut of the selected Program will be created on the Desktop.

3. Number System - Number System is a system for processing numbers in different ways. It denotes a group of characters having various numerical quantities. There are different types of number system such as Decimal, Hexadecimal, Octal and Binary number systems. Computers use binary numbers for the internal representation of data. The representation (0 and 1 as OFF & ON) is very convenient to use within the electronic components and circuits. The binary representation of a decimal number can be very large and inconvenient to handle for human beings. In order to work with smaller expressions, more number systems such as Octal (8) and Hexadecimal (16) have been invented.

4. Operators - Operators are the symbols which operate on value or a variable. For example, + is an operator to perform addition. C programming language has wide range of operators to perform various operations. For better understanding of operators these operators can be classified as following -

Arithmetic operators, Assignment operators, Relational operators, Logical operators.

5. Keywords - Keywords are the words whose meaning has been explained to the C compiler. The keyword cannot be used as the variable name. If we try to do so we are trying to assign new meaning to the keyword. The keywords are also known as 'Reserved words'. Example - For, if, static, while, do, break etc.

B. Fill in the blanks with suitable words given in the box below -

1. char, 2. numbers, 3. software, 4. bits, 5. binary

C. Tick (✓) for true and (X) for false statements -

1 - (X), 2 - (✓), 3 - (✓), 4 - (X) 5 - (✓).

D. Multiple Choice Questions (MCQs)

Tick (✓) the correct option.

1 - c. LPM, 2 - a. 0 and 1, 3 - c. keywords

Chapter 5

ADVANCED FORMULAE AND FUNCTION IN MS EXCEL 2010

BRAIN TEASER

A. Answer the following questions -

1. Cell Referencing - Cell referencing helps us to identify the behaviour of a cell address in a formula when it is copied from one cell to another.

Types of Referencing - In Ms Excel 2010, cell referencing is of three types - Relative Referencing, Absolute Referencing and Mixed Referencing. Every cell is made up of a column part and a row part, which is the address of the cell. The cell called relative when both parts are not fixed. It is called absolute when both parts are fixed. A cell is called mixed when only one out of them is fixed.

2. Ms Excel 2010 offers two options for sorting data. Arranging data in ascending or descending order is called sorting.

3. Count command is used for counting the number of cells in a range of the cells range containing only numerical values.

4. (i) Sum command is used for adding up all the numbers in a range of cells.

(ii) Average command is used for calculating the average of all the numbers in a range of cells.

(iii) Count command is used for counting the number of cells in a range of the cells range containing only numerical values.

(iv) Max command is used for displaying the largest (maximum) value in a range of cells as an output.

(v) Applying custom filter - Custom filter is a process to filter data on the basis of specified conditions. We follow these steps to apply custom filtering.

Step 1 - Click on Data tab - Filter.

Step 2 - Click the arrow in the column heading.

Step 3 - Select number filters from the list.

Step 4 - Click on custom filter from the submenu.

Step 5 - Select an option according to the desired condition and enter a number on the right in the custom Auto filter dialog box.

Step 6 - To add another condition, click on AND (if both the true) or OR (if any of the conditions applied is required to be true).

Step 7 - Apply the second condition in the same format.

Step 8 - Click on the OK button.

We can see the rows according to the applied conditions. In order to remove filter, click on filter from the sort & filter group.

B. Fill in the blanks with suitable words given in the box below -

1. \$, 2. IF, 3. Sorting, 4. filtering data, 5. Max

C. Tick (✓) for true and (X) for false statements -

1 - (X), 2 - (X), 3 - (✓), 4 - (X) 5 - (X).

D. Match the following -

- | | | |
|---------------------------------------|---|------------------------------------------|
| 1. \$ | - | d. used to identify absolute referencing |
| 2. Function should always start with- | - | e. An '=' sign |
| 3. Sort A to Z | - | b. to sort in ascending order |
| 4. If condition | - | a. displays either TRUE or FALSE |
| 5. Sort Z to A | - | c. To sort in descending order |

E. Multiple Choice Questions (MCQs)

Tick (✓) the correct option.

1 - d. IF, 2 - c. Three types, 3 - b. Min, 4 - a. sorting, 5 - b. filter

Answer Orally -

1. Resizing and moving a chart - There is an option resize and move chart in Ms Excel 2010. Handle process is used to adjust a chart by dragging its frames.

* In order to resize a chart in proportion, drag the corner handle on the chart diagonally.

* In order to move a chart, point anywhere inside the chart and drag it in the required direction.

2. Custom filter is a process to filter data on the basis of specified condition.

HOTS -

1. Types of cell referencing - In Ms Excel 2010, cell referencing is of three types - Relative referencing, Absolute Referencing and Mixed Referencing. Every cell is made up of a column part and a row part, which is the address of the cell. The cell is called relative when both parts are not fixed. It is called absolute when both parts are fixed. A cell is called mixed when only one out of them is fixed.

(i) Relative Referencing - In relative referencing, the formula in the copied cell changes as per the change in the cell pointer's position. The formula for cell reference changes automatically if we copy the formula across rows or down columns.

For example - If the formula in D3 is B3 * C3, the cell address in the formula changes automatically when the formula is copied vertically.

(ii) Absolute Referencing - A '\$' sign is used for identifying absolute referencing. It is used along with row and column number in the cell. For example - \$B\$3 is an absolute reference. When the formula is copied across rows or down columns, it remains unchanged.

In the example, D3 has a formula \$B\$3*5 and as it is copied, it does not get changed in the cell address.

(iii) Mixed Referencing - In this, '\$' sign should appear either with the column number or the row number. For example - \$B3 is a mixed cell reference containing an absolute column and a relative row, and C\$3 has a relative column and an absolute row.

2. Conditional Formatting - This feature is used for formatting data in the worksheet based on a specified

condition.

Lab Activity - Do yourself.

Fun Time - Do yourself.

Chapter 6

CHARTS IN MS EXCEL 2010

BRAIN TEASER

A. Answer the following questions -

1. Components of a chart - The main components of a chart include Plot Area, value Axis, category Axis, Data Points, Chart Area and Legend.

2. We can display information using various types of charts available in Ms Excel 2010.

(i) Column chart - A column chart is used either to display data changes (taking place in a time period) or to compare different items.

(ii) Pie Chart - A pie chart displays data in a comparative manner. It includes the size of things that make up the data series to sum up items.

(iii) Line Chart - A line chart displays changing trends in data at equal intervals. It represents data in the form of different lines which vary at equal intervals.

3. Ctrl + P .

4. Chart on graph can be used for representing data and information in an attractive manner. These are easier for understanding and recall. We can also represent numerical data in graphical formats.

5. Ctrl + F2.

B. Fill in the blanks with suitable words given in the box below -

1. items, 2. interconnected, 3. chart, 4. two, 5. ctrl + P

C. Tick (✓) for true and (X) for false statements -

1 - (X), 2 - (X), 3 - (✓), 4 - (✓) 5 - (✓).

D. Match the following -

- | | | |
|------------------|---|-----------------------------------------------------|
| 1. Line Chart | - | c. To change trends in data at equal interval |
| 2. Scatter Chart | - | e. To display pairs of values in a scatter format |
| 3. Ctrl + P | - | d. used to print a chart or worksheet |
| 4. Box Chart | - | b. To display the comparison among individual items |
| 5. Ctrl + F2 | - | a. used to display the print preview of a chart. |

E. Multiple Choice Questions (MCQs)

Tick (✓) the correct option.

1 - c. Pie Chart, 2 - a. Scatter chart, 3 - c. Three, 4 - a. Alt + F1, 5 - d. Area chart

Answer Orally -

1. Yes, there is an option to range and move a chart in Ms Excel 2010. Handle is the process used to adjust a chart by dragging its frames.

* In order to resize a chart in proportion, drag the corner handle on the chart diagonally.

* In order to move a chart, point anywhere inside the chart and drag it in the required direction.

2. Chart - Ms Excel 2010 is used for graphical representing information in the form of numerical data. We can also represent numerical data in graphical formats. This graphical representation is called Chart or Graph.

HOTS - bells in worksheet -

65,536 (rows), 256 (columns)

Lab Activity - Do yourself.

Fun Time - 1. RESIZING, 2. GRAPHS, 3. CHARTS, 4. PIE CHART

Chapter 7

INTRODUCTION TO HTML

BRAIN TEASER

A. Answer the following questions -

1. Features of HTML -

(i) HTML documents are simple text files.

(ii) Compiling is not required in HTML.

2. Internet - The internet means interconnected network. It is a network that connects millions of computers across the globe. using the Internet, we can share data and information across the globe instantly.

Individual computer systems are connected to powerful computer programs.

These powerful computers are called servers. Servers control or supply information to various computers connected in a network. They can store files in the form of website. A collection of all websites on the Internet is called world wide web or www. A website consists of different pages called web pages. The first page of any website is called home page. The home page website is called home page. The home page contains links to other web pages.

3. Creating HTML Documents - HTML documents are also called web pages. To create an HTML document using Notepad, we follow these steps.

Step 1 - Open Notepad and type the HTML code.

Step 2 - Click on the file menu - save. We see the save As dialog box.

Step 3 - Make the choice of the folder where file is to be saved and type a file name followed by extension .html or .htm.

Step 4 - Click on save button.

4. The following tools are required to create and view an HTML document.

* Text editor - These are programs that are used to create or compose HTML documents. Notepad and wordpad are two examples of Text editor.

* Web browser - This is used to view and display the HTML documents. Internet explorer, Mozilla firefox and opera are few examples of web browsers.

5. Web browser - This is used to view and display the HTML documents. Internet Explorer, Mozilla firefox and opera are few examples of web browsers.

B. Fill in the blanks with suitable words given in the box below -

1. text, 2. servers, 3. web browser, 4. document, 5. web pages

C. Tick (✓) for true and (X) for false statements -

1 - (X), 2 - (✓), 3 - (X), 4 - (✓) 5 - (X).

D. Match the following -

- | | | |
|--------------------|---|------------------------------|
| 1. Home page | - | e. First page of any website |
| 2. Text editor | - | a. Notepad and wordpad |
| 3. Web browser | - | d. Mozilla firefox and opera |
| 4. Markup language | - | b. DHTML and XML |
| 5. Container Tags | - | c. Non-empty tags |

E. Multiple Choice Questions (MCQs)

Tick (✓) the correct option.

1 - b. Empty tag, 2 - b. web pages, 3 - c) .html, 4 - a. Text editor, 5 - a. websites

Answer Orally -

1. HTML - HTML is a programming language used for creating web pages. HTML stands for Hyper Text

markup language. TedNels introduced the term 'hypertext' in 1960s.

HTML is used for creating web pages. Web pages are text documents. They have HTML commands with an extension .htm or .html. HTML is used for converting ordinary text into hypertext. It is a set of special codes written to control the layout and appearance of the text. HTML is a character based method for describing and express the contents of a document. This content may be in the form of pictures, text, sound etc. It links the components of a document or documents together to compose compound documents.

2. Given in QA(3). Do yourself.

Lab Activity - Do yourself.

Fun Time - 1. WEBSITES, 2. CONTAINER, 3. ATTRIBUTES, 4. DOCUMENTS, 5. HYPERTEXT

Chapter 8

HTML CREATING WEB PAGE

BRAIN TEASER

A. Answer the following questions -

1. Headers are just like newspaper headlines or headings of a box. Six different headers can be used in a web page but not more than three at a time.

2.
 tag is used for beginning a new line in HTML. Type
 to add line breaks.
 can be good use for small lines of text appearing one after another as it does not leave space at the line beginning.

3. Horizontal Rules - Horizontal rules are simple horizontal lines that are spread across the width of the screen or webpage. It is an empty element used for separating one part of text from another. It can be used as a tool for decoration so as to make a web page legible.

In order to draw horizontal type <HR> on the location where the horizontal line has to be drawn.

4. Step to Add comments - Comments are very useful while writing programs. Comments that are not visible in the browser. These are the following steps to write comments add.

Step 1 - Type < :

Step 2 - Type the required comments

Step 3 - Type > placed in a webpage

5. Moving or scrolling text can be with the help of marquee text using the <MARQUEE> tag. The following were the steps for using marquee tag.

Step 1 - Type <MARQUEE>

Step 2 - Type the required text

Step 3 - Type </MARQUEE>

B. Fill in the blanks with suitable words given in the box below -

1. <HR>, 2. <MARQUEE>, 3. <P>, 4. Compiler, 5.

C. Tick (✓) for true and (X) for false statements -

1 - (X), 2 - (X), 3 - (✓), 4 - (✓) 5. - (✓).

D. Match the following -

- | | | |
|---------|---|----------------------------------|
| 1. | - | b. to create an ordered list. |
| 2. <TD> | - | c. to add data inside the table. |
| 3. | - | e. to add paragraphs |
| 4.
 | - | a. to begin a new line |
| 5. <P> | - | d. to add paragraphs |

E. Multiple Choice Questions (MCQs)

Tick (✓) the correct option.

1 - a. <HR>, 2- a.
, 3 - d. Anchor

Answer Orally -

1. HTML - HTML is a programming language used for creating web pages. HTML stands for Hyper Text Markup Language. Ted Nels introduced the word 'hypertext' in 1960s.

HTML is used for creating web pages. Web pages are text documents. They have HTML commands with an extension .html or .htm. HTML is used for converting ordinary text into hypertext. It is a set of special codes written to control the layout and appearance of the text. HTML is a character-based method for describing and express the contents of a documents. This content may be in the form of pictures, texts, sounds etc. It links the components of a documents or documents together to compose compound documents.

2. Headers - Headers are just like newspaper headlines or headings of a book. Six different headers can be used in a web page but not more than three at a time. Header tag is written in the form of <Hn> and </Hn>, where n can be a number from 1 to 6.

Example - <H1>, <H2>, etc.

HOTS -

Yes, An ordered list is a numbered list in a proper sequence. The tags is used for creating an ordered list.

Lab Activity - Do yourself.

Fun Time - Do yourself.

REVISION TEST PAPER - 2

(Based on Chapters 5 - 8)

A. Answer the following questions -

1. Cell Referencing helps us to identify the behaviour of a cell address in a formula when it is copied from one cell to another.

In Ms Excel 2010, cell referencing is of three types - Relative referencing, Absolute Referencing and Mixed Referencing, Every cell is made up of a column part and a row part, which is the address of the cell. The cell is called relative when both parts are not fixed. It is called absolute when both parts are fixed. A cell is called mixed when only one out of them is fixed.

2. Ms Excel 2010 offers two options for sorting data. Arranging data in ascending or descending order is called sorting.

3. Components of a chart - The main components of a chart include Plot Area, value Axis, category Axis, Data Points, Chart Area and Legend.

4. Internet - The internet means interconnected network. It is a network that connects millions of computers across the globe. using the Internet, we can share data and information across the globe instantly.

Individual computer systems are connected to powerful computer programs.

These powerful computers are called servers. Servers control or supply information to various computers connected in a network. They can store files in the form of website. A collection of all websites on the Internet is called world wide web or www. A website consists of different pages called web pages. The first page of any website is called home page. The home page website is called home page. The home page contains links to other web pages.

5. Web browser - This is used to view and display the HTML documents. Internet Explorer, Mozilla firefox and opera are few examples of web browsers.

B. Tick (✓) for true and (X) for false statements -

1 - (✓), 2 - (X), 3 - (✓), 4 - (✓) 5. - (X).

C. Match the following -

- | | | |
|---------------------------------------|---|------------------------------------------|
| 1. \$ | - | d. used to identify absolute referencing |
| 2. Function should always start with- | | e. An '=' sign |
| 3. Sort A to Z | - | b. to sort in ascending order |
| 4. If condition | - | a. displays either TRUE or FALSE |
| 5. Sort Z to A | - | c. To sort in descending order |

E. Multiple Choice Questions (MCQs)

Tick (✓) the correct option.

1 - a. Alt + F1, 2 - b. Web pages, 3 - b. Cells

Chapter 9

COMPUTER VIRUS

BRAIN TEASER

A. Answer the following questions -

1. Computer viruses - Computer viruses are programs that are written/created intentionally/deliberately to damage, corrupt or delete data stored in a computer. By erasing information available on its hard disk. It can spread from one computer to another due to the use of CD-ROMs, E-mail messages, pen drives etc.

Once a virus becomes active, it starts getting loaded saved in the computer memory. It travels to the hard disk and system files, and system files, and make them corrupt. The full form of VIRUS is vital Information Resources Under Seize.

2. Anti-virus software - An anti-virus software is used for detecting, repairing and removing, virus-infected files from a computer. We should also make sure anti-virus stays up-to-date. To save our computer against computer viruses, worms and trojans, we should invest in anti-virus software such as - Norton, Panda Antivirus, eTrust ex. Armor suite, Quick Heal, Thend PC-cillin web Link, F-secure anti-virus, McAfee, AVG Professional. We should install an anti-virus software package to scan viruses on our computer system.

3. (i) Polymorphic viruses - Polymorphic viruses alter characteristics when they infect a computer. These viruses are difficult to detect by scanning because each copy of the virus take various characters and forms the other copies very fast. The goal of this virus is evasion.

(ii) Fast and Slow Infectors - A fast infector is a virus that, when it is active in memory infects not only programs that are executed but even those that are merely opened. The term "slow Infector" refers to that virus which infects files as they are modified or created.

(iii) Camouflage viruses - Camouflage viruses attempt to appear as a benign program. These viruses have special protective mechanisms to escape detection by virus scanning programs.

4. Sources of A computer virus - Most of the virus programs are designed to confuse and irritate the operators but other viruses can prove to be very harmful to a computer system. They can modify or corrupt files, delete data, steal passwords etc. They start injection program files in word Processors, spread sheet Packages, etc. Some of the routes through which a virus can attack a computer system are -

* From External Devices - Be careful about putting a CD/DVD/Pen Drive that has been used from one computer to another, even if it is from a trusted source.

* From the Internet - Viruses can be attached to different types of Internet files, such as graphics and program files that people download from the internet.

* From E-mail - Viruses often travel via e-mail attachments. E-mail messages by themselves do not carry viruses. Only .exe, .com or other types of executable files can carry a virus.

* From a computer Network - Computer Networks are groups of computers linked together by a large computer called server. The server and these computers constantly share information. If our file that is used by

several network users becomes infected with a virus, the virus will swiftly spread to other users.

5. (i) The computer's hard drive constantly runs out of free space.

(ii) We are unable to access the hard drive while booting from the floppy drive.

B. Fill in the blanks with suitable words given in the box below -

1. disk directory, 2. Polymorphic, 3. slow infector, 4. multipartite, 5. metamorphic

C. Tick (✓) for true and (X) for false statements -

1 - (X), 2 - (X), 3 - (✓), 4 - (X) 5 - (✓).

D. Multiple Choice Questions (MCQs)

Tick (✓) the correct option.

1 - a. Keyboard, 2 - b. E-mail, 3 - c. Programmer, 4 - a. Norton Antivirus, 5 - c. Corrupt

E. Match the following -

- | | | |
|------------------------|---|---------------------------------------------------------|
| 1. Armoured viruses | - | b. To make eradication hard |
| 2. Computer virus is a | - | c. Program |
| 3. Anti-virus is a | - | d. used for detecting and removing virus-infected files |
| 4. Norton | - | b. Anti-virus software |
| 5. Batch files | - | a. used by viruses to infect a computer |

E. Multiple Choice Questions (MCQs)

Tick (✓) the correct option.

1 - c. Pie Chart, 2 - a. Scatter chart, 3 - c. Three, 4 - a. Alt + F1, 5 - d. Area chart

Answer Orally -

1. An anti-virus software is used for detecting, repairing and removing, virus-infected files from a computer.

We should also make sure anti-virus stays up-to-date. We should install an antivirus software package to scan viruses on our computer system.

2. Some of the routes through which a virus can attack a computer virus are -

(i) From the Internet - Virus can be attached to different types of Internet files, such as graphics and program files that people download from the Internet.

(ii) From E-mail - Viruses are spread via e-mail attachments. E-mail messages by themselves do not carry viruses. Only .exe, .com or other types of executable files can carry a virus.

HOTS -

In case you do not have an antivirus program, get one immediately. Install the latest virus updates available for the anti-virus software and run the anti-virus software.

After getting rid of virus, run the anti-virus software again to make sure the virus has been eradicated.

Search for a website that consists of descriptions of viruses. If we get an e-mail virus, contact everyone in the address book and tell them to be on the lookout for suspicious e-mails and attachments.

Lab Activity - Do yourself.

Fun Time - 1. VIRUS, 2. SYSTEM, 3. SOURCE, 4. POLYMORPHIC, 5. NORTON.

Chapter 10

INTRODUCTION TO FLASH

BRAIN TEASER

A. Answer the following questions -

1. Flash is a powerful animation software package developed by Macromedia. Flash provides a versatile and easy way to create animation that consists of images, sound and video with various effects with growing and rapidly evolving information Technology. Multimedia has become an integral part of the computer world. Its importance has been realised in all walks of life, be it education, fashion, advertising, cinema, computer games etc.

We have seen many revolutionary developments in the field of animation. Computers are playing a major role in this area and have taken animation to new heights; We might have noticed cartoon characters being mixed up with real characters in films. This was not possible in the past. Flash is one of the software used for creating animations which may consist of images, sound, video and animation effects.

2. Flash file is saved with an extension. Ha.

3. Free Transform Tool - Free Transform Tool enables the user to distort, scale or rotate the objects. It works in the following four ways - Distort, scale, Rotate and skew, Envelope.

4. Property Inspector - The Property Inspector is a panel that displays the properties of the selected objects (text, symbol, an images, a line or a shape). The list of properties also varies in the property inspector. We can make changes to the object or document attributes in the property inspector. It allows to slightly change the tool's properties/setting as following -

- * Stroke Color is the outline color of the objects.

- * Fill color is the color on the inside of the object.

- * Stroke style is the style of the stoke.

- * Stroke Height displays the width of the stoke.

B. Fill in the blanks with suitable words given in the box below -

1. width, 2. Commands, 3. pencil tool, 4. two statements

C. Tick (✓) for true and (X) for false statements -

1 - (✓), 2 - (✓), 3 - (X), 4 - (X) 5. - (X).

D. Multiple Choice Questions (MCQs)

Tick (✓) the correct option.

1 - d. four, 2 - a. Stoke color, 3 - a. Pencil tool, 4 - d. Property Inspector

Answer Orally -

1. Pencil tool enables the user to draw lines in free-form style. It has three modes to select-smooth, straighter and Ink.

2. Stoke style is the style of the stoke.

HOTS -

We have seen many revolutinary developments in thefield of animation. Computers are playing a major role in this area and have taken animation to new heights. We might have noticed cartoon characters being mixed up with real characters in films. This was not possible in the past. Flash is one of the softwares used for creating animations which may consist of images, sound, video and animation effects.

Lab Activity - Do yourself.

Fun Time - 1. FLASH, 2. SCALE, 3. STAGE, 4. LINE

Chapter 11

COMPUTER ETHICS, CRIME AND SECURITY

BRAIN TEASER

A. Answer the following questions -

1. Software Piracy - Software piracy (also known as copyright violation) refers to the illegal copying and distribution of commercial copyrighted software without paying for it. It has a significant impact on economy and causes huge financial loses to the software companies since it is very simple to copy and distribute software, poeple do not realise this. They think there is no countable loss involved in the act of piracy.

A software piracy is illegal, we should not download or use pirated software.

2. A hacker breaks into a computer system to get invalid expore to confidential data and information.

3. NASSOCOM stands for National Association for software and services company which is the premier organisation that represents and sets the tone for public policy for the Indian software Industry.

4. Many times, people sell new computers with pirated software already installed. Generally, the buyers does not receive manuals, license agreements or even the CD-ROMs containing the original program.

5. A crackers is a person who breaks into a computer system to use passwords, files or programs illegally. It is possible that these may self important information of any kind for the sake of making money. These people cause damage to the society.

B. Fill in the blanks with suitable words given in the box below -

1. illegal, 2. software, 3. copyright, 4. warranty, 5. security.

C. Tick (C) for true and (X) for false statements -

1 - (✓), 2 - (X), 3 - (✓), 4. (✓), 5. (✓)

D. Multiple Choice Questions (MCQs)

Tick (✓) the correct option.

1 - a. Internet, 2 - c. Viruses, 3 - c. illegal use of data, 4 - b. Pules, 5 - a. Security breaches

Answer Orally -

1. Computer viruses - Computer virus is a program that is created intentionally to corrupt or delete data stored in a computer by erasing information available on its hard disk. Once a virus becomes active, it starts getting loaded saved in the computer memory. It travels to the hard disk and system files, and make them corrupt. The full form of VIRUS is vital Information Resources Under Seize.

2. Copyright - We might have noticed the symbol c (i.e., the letter 'c' enclose in a circle) in books, magazines, web pages etc. This shows that material is copyrighted. The owner of the copyright is mentioned after c symbol.

Copyright is a form of legal protection provided to creators of original works, i.e., the owners of that intellectual property. This right is given for a certain time period after and will have the following rights to the creator of any original work -

(i) To reproduce the work in various forms such as printed publications or sound recordings, including electronic copies.

(ii) To distribute copies of the work.

(iii) To translate the work into other languages.

(iv) To create derivative works (such as waking plays or movies based on the work).

(v) To transmit or display the work by radio or video (called broadcasting rights)

(vi) To sell or assign these rights to others.

Not that copyright is applicable to computer programs and computer games as well. Therefore, the copyright holder has exclusive right to make copies of a computer program.

HOTS -

Computer security - Computer security includes procedures and techniques that are designed to prefect a computer from accidental or intentional theft, unauthorised access or manipulation.

Computer security is often viewed as a disaster for the used because it can cause serious damages to both the individual uses and organisation. Such damages may include loss of revenue, valuable data loss, productivity loss, and many more which may even lead to bankruptey.

Computer security breaches are bloodly divided int the following categories -

(i) Hardware breaches can be both intentional and accidental. Cables, modems, phones lines are often valnerable to security breaches.

(ii) Software breaches can include computer viruses, password cracking.

(iii) Networks are used for transmitting data and information. They may be trapped by unethelial peopel to access information about various companies.

(iv) Natural disasters like huricanes, earthquakes, floods are security breaches.

(v) computer security controls are established and implemented to reduce security breaches.

Lab Activity - Do yourself.

Fun Time - Do yourself.

REVISION TEST PAPER - III

(Based on Chapter 8 to 11)

A. Answer the following questions -

1. Anti-virus software - An anti-virus software is used for detecting, repairing and removing, virus-infected files from a computer. We should also make sure anti-virus stays up-to-date. To save our computer against computer viruses, worms, and trojans, we should invest in anti-virus software, such as - Norton, Panda Antivirus, eTrust ez armor suite, Quick Heal, Trend PC-cillin web link, F-secure anti-virus, McAfee, AVG professional.

2. Flash is a powerful animation software packages a versatile and easy way to create animation that consists of images, sound and video with various effects. With growing and rapidly evolving Information technology. Multimedia has become an integral part of the computer world. Its importance has been realized in all walks of life, be it education, fashion, advertising, cinema, computer games etc.

Flash is one of the software used for creating animations which may consist of images, sound, video and animation effects.

3. Software Piracy - Software piracy (also known as copyright violation) refers to the illegal copying and distribution of commercial copyrighted software without paying for it. It has a significant impact on economy and causes huge financial losses to the software companies since it is very simple to copy and distribute software, people do not realise this. They think there is no countable loss involved in the act of piracy.

A software piracy is illegal, we should not download or use pirated software.

4. A cracker is a person who breaks into a computer system to use passwords, files or programs illegally. It is possible that these may steal important information of any kind for the sake of making money. These people cause damage to the society.

5. Sources of A computer virus - Most of the virus programs are designed to confuse and irritate the operators but other viruses can prove to be very harmful to a computer system. They can modify or corrupt files, delete data, steal passwords etc. They start injecting program files in word Processors, spreadsheet Packages, etc. Some of the routes through which a virus can attack a computer system are -

* From External Devices - Be careful about putting a CD/DVD/USB Drive that has been used from one computer to another, even if it is from a trusted source.

* From the Internet - Viruses can be attached to different types of Internet files, such as graphics and program files that people download from the internet.

* From E-mail - Viruses often travel via e-mail attachments. E-mail messages by themselves do not carry viruses. Only .exe, .com or other types of executable files can carry a virus.

* From a computer Network - Computer Networks are groups of computers linked together by a large computer called server. The server and these computers constantly share information. If our file that is used by several network users becomes infected with a virus, the virus will swiftly spread to other users.

B. Fill in the blanks with suitable words given in the box below -

1. animation, 2. scan, 3. Lasso, 4. illegal, 5. text

C. Tick (✓) for true and (X) for false statements -

1 - (✓), 2 - (✓), 3 - (✓), 4 - (✓) 5 - (X).

D. Multiple Choice Questions (MCQs)

Tick (✓) the correct option.

1 - a. keyboard, 2 - d. four, 3 - c. Viruses

MODEL TEST PAPER

A. Answer the following questions -

1. Chart on graph can be used for representing data and information in an attractive manner. These are easier for understanding and recall. It can also represent numerical data in graphical formats.

2. (i) It is a set of special codes written to control the layout and appearance of the text.

(ii) It links the components of a document or documents together to compose compound documents.

3. Flash is a powerful animation software package developed by Macromedia. Flash provides a versatile and easy way to create animation that consists of images, sound, and video with various effects with growing and rapidly evolving information Technology. Multimedia has become an integral part of the computer world. Its importance has been realised in all walks of life, be it education, fashion, advertising, cinema, computer games etc.

We have seen many revolutionary developments in the field of animation. Computers are playing a major role in this area and have taken animation to new heights; We might have noticed cartoon characters being mixed up with real characters in films. This was not possible in the past. Flash is one of the software used for creating animations which may consist of images, sound, video and animation effects.

4. Computer viruses - Computer viruses are programs that are written/created intentionally/deliberately to damage, corrupt or delete data stored in a computer. By erasing information available on its hard disk. It can spread from one computer to another due to the use of CD-ROMs, E-mail messages, pen drives etc.

Once a virus becomes active, it starts getting loaded saved in the computer memory. It travels to the hard disk and system files, and system files, and make them corrupt. The full form of VIRUS is Vital Information Resources Under Seize.

5. NASSOCOM stands for National Association for software and services company which is the premier organisation that represents and sets the tone for public policy for the Indian software Industry.

B. Tick (✓) for true and (X) for false statements -

1 - (✓), 2 - (X), 3 - (X), 4 - (✓) 5. - (✓).

C. Match the following -

- | | | |
|--------------------|---|----------------------------|
| 1. Markup language | - | e. DHTML and XML |
| 2. Anti-virus | - | d. Norton and McAfee |
| 3. Flahs | - | b. Developed by Macromedia |
| 4. Flash | - | a. Non-empty tags |
| 5. Text editor | - | c. Notepad and wordpad |

D. Write the full forms of the following -

- | | |
|------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| 1. HTML - | Hyper Text Markup Language |
| 2. WWW - | World Wide Web |
| 3. XML - | Extensible Markup Language |
| 4. ASCII - | American Standard Code for Information Interchange |
| 5. VIRUS - | Vital Information Resources Under Seize |
| 6. DHTML- | Dynamic Hypertext Markup Language |

E. Do yourself

The End of Class 7

Class - 6

Steps of Computer

Chapter 1

PERIPHERAL DEVICES & CLASSIFICATION OF COMPUTER SYSTEM -

BRAIN TEASER

A. Answer the following questions -

1. Input Devices - Instructions and data from the user are accepted by the input devices. After this, these instructions and data are converted into acceptable form for further processing.

The keyboard and the mouse are two main input devices. There are some other input devices like joystick, light, pen, trackball, scanner, touch screen, barcode reader.

2. Storage Devices - Storage devices are used to store data and instructions entered into a computer system through input devices and before being passed on to the output devices and before being passed on to the output devices. The storage devices of a computer are comprised of two kinds of storage.

(i) Primary storage, (ii) Secondary storage.

(i) Primary Storage - Primary storage is also referred to as main memory. It is applied to hold instructions and data before being processed and before providing result. It is of two kinds - RAM and ROM.

(ii) Secondary Storage - Secondary storage or auxiliary storage holds the programs, instructions and data permanently. For example - harddisk, floppy disk, CD-ROM, CD-R, CD-RW, DVD, Pen Drive (flash drive), memory card (SD/MMC).

3. Output devices - The devices which guide in displaying and delivering the results are known as output devices. An output device displays the result of our work after input has been processed by the CPU. A computer generates several types of output depending upon the hardware and software being used and requirement of the user.

(i) Monitor - The most popular output devices used for producing soft copy output are monitors. They depict the generated output on a television-like screen. Two basic types of monitors are cathode Ray Tube (CRT) and Liquid crystal Display (LCD).

CRT Monitors comprise non-portable screen systems whereas LCD monitors are flat-panel, thinner and lighter screen systems.

(ii) Printer - An output device that produces text and graphics on a physical medium such as a sheet of paper, is called printer. A printer is used for printing and keeping permanent record on the sheet of paper.

4. Plotters - These are ideal output devices for architects, engineers, city planners etc, as they require to generate high precision, hard copy graphic output of widely varying sizes. Two commonly used plotters are - Drum plotters and flatbed plotters.

5. Secondary storage or auxiliary storage holds the programs, instructions and data permanently.

(i) Harddisk - Harddisk is made up of hard metal platters and available in many sizes ranging from 1 to 14 inches in diameter. It has multiple platters mounted on a single central shaft. It has the capacity to store huge amount of data.

(ii) Floppydisk - A floppy disk is flat, circular piece of flexible plastic coated with magnetic oxide. It is enclosed in a square plastic sheet whose jacket gives handling cover to the disk surface. It is also known as floppy or diskette. There are two sizes of floppies, i.e., 3.5 inches and 5.25 inches.

(iii) CD-ROM - CD-ROM stands for compact Disk-Read only memory. It is played by using a CD-Driver. A CD-ROM disk like a shiny, silver color metal disk which is 5.25 inches in diameter.

It is made up of polycarbonate plastic and a thin layer of pure aluminium is applied to make the surface reflective. It has storage capacity of about 650 MB to 700 MB. It is read only storage medium. CD-ROM is of two kinds -

CD-R - Represents for Compact Disc - Recordable. Once data has been written on it, it is impossible to remove/erase this data.

CD-RW - Represents for compact Disk-Rewritable.

Data written on it can be removed by altering the chemical properties of the disc. After that, data can be written onto the disk afresh.

B. Fill in the blanks with suitable words given in the box below -

1. Hybrid, 2. Mini, 3. Mainframe, 4. Micro Computers, 5. Super, 6. Plotters, 7. Secondary, 8. RAM, 9. Mouse, 10. Scanner.

C. Tick (✓) for true and (X) for false statements -

1 - (✓), 2 - (X), 3 - (X), 4 - (X) 5. - (✓), 6. - (✓).

D. Multiple Choice Questions (MCQs)

Tick (✓) the correct option.

1 - d. Digital, computers, 2 - c. Super computers, 3 - d. joystick, 4 - c. RAM, 5 - d. Plotter.

Answer Orally -

1. Apple MAC, IBM PC's, etc.

2. Graphic tablet - Graphic tablet is a flat surface that consists of hundreds of fine copper wires forming a grid. It consists of a stylus (like a pen), a point on the tablet to input data.

HOTS -

* Primary Storage - Primary storage is also referred to as main memory. It is applied to hold instructions and data before being processed and before providing result. It is of two kinds - RAM and ROM.

* Secondary Storage - Secondary storage or auxiliary storage holds the programs, instructions and data permanently, for example - hard disk, floppy disk, CD-ROM, DVD, Pen drive (flash drive), Memory card (SD/MMC).

Lab Activity - Do yourself.

Fun Time - 1. MEMORY, 2. HARD DISK, 3. CODEBAR READER, 4. HYBRID, 5. MAIN FRAME

Chapter 2

INTRODUCING COMPUTER LANGUAGES

BRAIN TEASER

A. Answer the following questions -

1. Assembly language - Mnemonic codes and symbolic addresses are used in assembly language. This helps to simplify the hectic process of writing program. Generally, the assembly language programs are written in modules and put together for the final execution. A computer can understand machine language only, further assembly language. An assembler is required to convert assembly language into machine language. Time required to write these assembly language programs was much longer and these programs had limited applications, as they were specific, for different processor. It is also regarded as low level language.

2. (i) Commands are written in simple English language.

(ii) knowledge of hardware and Binary Arithmetic is not required.

3. Compiler - Compiler is a more complex software than Assembler. Being specific for a high level language. It converts high level language programs into machine language. A computer may translate the whole program in one go.

4. A computer can understand machine language only, further assembly language has to be converted into machine language. An assembler is required to convert assembly language into machine language.

Machine language was used earlier computers and contained digits 0 and 1 only. It is the only language that computer can understand. All instructions were made up of combinations of 0 and 1 only. This was quite difficult for operators to learn and understand. This language is extremely machine dependent. A machine language program written on one computer may or may not work on other computer. This is the reason why machine language is also regarded as a Low level language.

B. Fill in the blanks with suitable words given in the box below -

1. Assembly, 2. High, 3. Machine, 4. Java, 5. Logo, 6. C++

C. Tick (✓) for true and (X) for false statements -

1 - (X), 2 - (X), 3 - (✓), 4 - (✓) 5 - (✓), 6 - (✓).

D. Multiple Choice Questions (MCQs)

Tick (✓) the correct option.

1 - b. Language, 2 - c. Machine language, 3 - a. FORTRAN, 4 - d. Seymour Papert

E. Match the following -

- | | | |
|----------------------|---|-----------------------------------------|
| 1. Machine language | - | d. Contained digits |
| 2. Assembly language | - | e. Mnemonics Codes and symbolic address |
| 3. C Programming | - | a. Developed by Dennis Ritchie |
| 4. C++ Programming | - | c. Object oriented language |
| 5. LOGO | - | b. Developed by Seymour Papert |

F. Arrange the following jumbled words -

1. COMPILER, 2. INTERPRETER, 3. BASIC, 4. COBOL, 5. FORTRAN.

Answer Orally -

Compiler - Compiler is a more complex software than Assembler. Being specific for a high level language, it converts high level language programs into machine language. A computer may translate the whole program in one go.

2. Machine language -

HOTS -

Third Generation language as High

Level Language - High level language is very convenient for an operator for instructing a computer. High level language has become easy to learn. This language is quite similar to simple English language words that are converted into machine language with the help of a compiler or interpreter. That is why it is known as High Level language.

Advantages of High Level Languages -

Commands are written in simple English language.

Knowledge of hardware and Binary Arithmetic is not required.

Programs are not restricted to a particular machine only.

Programs required less time and effort for coding.

Lab Activity - Do yourself

Fun Time - Do yourself.

Chapter 3

FORMATTING DATA IN MS EXCEL 2010

BRAIN TEASER

A. Answer the following questions -

1. Use of conditional formatting - If we just think of having a worksheet with multiple rows of data, it would be extremely difficult to see patterns and trends just from observing the data depicted in the rows and columns. Excel gives us some tools that will make this task easier. One of these tools is called conditional formatting.

With the help of this feature of Excel, we can apply formatting to one or more cells based on the values of the cells. We can highlight interesting or unusual cell values and visualize the data using formatting such as data bars, data colour, border color etc.

(i) The conditional formatting options - We may have many conditional formatting rules or options that we can

apply to cells in our spreadsheet. Each rule will affect selected cells differently. Before we choose a formatting rule, we need to identify what questions we are trying to answer. For example - in a sales spreadsheet, we might want to identify the sales people with lower than average sales. To do this, we need to choose a conditional formatting rule that will show us this answer. Not all of the options will provide us with this information.

Some of the conditional formatting options includes -

- * Highlight cell Rules - The rule highlights specific cells based on our option choice.

For example - We can choose for Excel to highlight cells that are greater than, less than, or equal to a number, and between two numbers. Also we can choose for Excel to highlight cells that contain specific text, including a specific date. If we choose this option, a dialog box will appear, and we will have to specify the cells to highlight, and the color we would like to highlight the cells.

- * Some Top/Bottom Rules - This conditional formatting option highlights cell values that meet specific criteria, such as top 10, bottom 10, top or bottom 10% above average, and below average. If we choose this option, a dialog box will appear, and we will have to specify the cells to highlight, and the color we would like to highlight the cells.

- * Data Bars - This is the option that formats the selected cells with colored bars. The length of the data bar represents the value in the cell. The longer the bar, the higher, the value.

- * Color scales - This option applies two or three color gradient to the cells. Different shades and colors represent specific values.

- * Managing conditional formatting Rules -

Excel provides a feature that enables us to manage conditional formatting rules too.

2. We have many conditional formatting rules or options that we can apply to cells to our spreadsheet. Each rule will affect selected cells differently. Before we choose a formatting rule, we need to identify what questions we are trying to answer. For example - in a sales spreadsheet, we might want to identify the sales people with lower than average sales. To do this, we need to choose a conditional formatting rule that will show us this answer. Not all the options will provide us with this information.

For detail read above questions (01).

3. Formatting text - We can use commands including font, font size, bold, underline, Italic, font color and font style to format text. We follow these steps to format the text.

Step - 1. Select the required cells.

Step - 2. Click on the Home tab on the Ribbon.

Step - 3. Use commands in the font group to make the desired change.

4. Managing conditional formatting rules -

Excel provides a feature that enables us to manage conditional formatting rules too. The following steps tell us how to manage the rules.

- * Select Manage Rules from the menu. The conditional formatting Rules manager dialog box will appear. We can also create New Rule from here.

- * From here we can edit a rule, delete a rule or change the order of rules.

5. Data Bar conditional formatting - This is the option that formats the selected cells with colored bars. The length of the data bar represents the value in the cell. The longer the bar, the higher the value.

6. Color scales - This option applies two or three color gradient to the cells. Different shades and colors represent specific values.

B. Fill in the blanks with suitable words given in the box below -

1. formatting, 2. Excel, 3. Databars, 4. specific, 5. conditional.

C. Tick (✓) for true and (X) for false statements -

1 - (X), 2 - (X), 3 - (✓), 4 - (✓) 5. - (✓).

D. Multiple Choice Questions (MCQs)

Tick (✓) the correct option.

1 - b. Categorising, 2 - c. Create chart, 3 - b. Color scales.

Answer Orally -

1. Advantages of Conditional formatting - with the help of this feature of Excel, we can apply formatting to one or more cells based on the values of the cells. We can highlight interesting or unusual cell values and visualize the data using formatting such as data bars, data color, border color etc.

If we think to have a worksheet with multiple rows of data, it would be extremely difficult to see patterns and trends just from observing the data. Depicted in the rows and columns. Excel gives some tools that will make this task easier. One of the tools is called conditional formatting.

2. Highlight cell Rules - This rule highlights specific cells based on our option choice. For example - we can choose for highlights specific cells based on our option choice. For example - we can choose for Excel to highlight cells that are greater than, less than, or equal to a number, and between two numbers. Also, we can choose for Excel to highlight cells that contain specific text, including a specific date. If we choose this option, dialog box will appear, and we shall have to specify the cells to highlight, and the color we would like to highlight the cells.

Let us take a spreadsheet of the students contains the marks. We want to convert the values of the cells in red where the students are failing in English (Eng).

If the marks in Eng column are falling below 9, the value should turn into red.. To do so -

Select the column.

Click on conditional formatting.

Click on less thanoption from sub-menu. The less than dialog window appears - fill in the value 9 in the box provided and select Red Text in with drop down box. The column Eng appears as - (check it while practising). Suppose, instead of changing values to red, we want to colour the whole cell, we should -

Select the area to which condition is to be applied.

Click on conditional formatting.

Select cell Rules from the menu.

click on Less thanoption and fill the Less than...dialog box as -

Now we see the worksheet after conditional formatting. Therefore, cells satisfying the given have turned into the colour.

Lab Activity - Do yourself

Fun Time - 1. FORMATTING, 2. HIGHLIGHT, 3. CONDITIONAL, 4. MANAGING, 5. DATA BARS

Chapter 4

FORMULAE IN MS EXCEL 2010

BRAIN REASER

A. Answer the following questions -

1. Relational operators - Relational operators are used to compare two values. They form relational expression. These operators always give output in the form of a single value -

True or False.

Relational operators in Ms Excel

Operator	Represent	Example
=	Equal to	B2 = A1
>	Greater than	C4 > B4
<	Less than	C3 > 20
!=	Not equal to	B6 < 100
>=	Greater than or equal to	D4 >= C3

<= Less than or equal to A5 <= 6

2. (i) MAX () = Calculates the maximum value from a given set of values.

(ii) MIN () = Calculates the minimum value from a given set of values.

3. (i) ### = The column is not wide enough to display the number.

(ii) DIV/O! = Division by zero (0) is an invalid operation.

4. Sorting = Arranging a given set of data according to a particular order (ascending or descending) is called sorting.

B. Fill in the blanks with suitable words given in the box below -

1. formula, 2. cell, 3. Strings, 4. Logical, 5. sorting

C. Tick (✓) for true and (X) for false statements -

1 - (X), 2 - (X), 3 - (X), 4 - (X)

D. Multiple Choice Questions (MCQs)

Tick (✓) the correct option.

1 - c. 1 = 1 sign, 2 - a. Logical, 3 - c. # N/A, 4 - a. sorting

E. Match the following -

- | | | |
|--------------------------|---|--------------------------------|
| 1. Less than or equal to | - | b. <= |
| 2. Functions | - | c. Sum, Average, min, max etc. |
| 3. Operations | - | d. +, -, *, /, <, > etc. |
| 4. Exponentiation | - | e. ^ |
| 5. Not equal to | - | a. <> |

Answer Orally -

1. Operators in Ms Excel - The operators in Ms Excel are arithmetic, relational and logical.

(i) Arithmetic operators - Arithmetic operators are used to do calculations with numeric values strings are not used in arithmetic operators.

Arithmetic Operators in Ms Excel

Operator	Function	Example
+	Addition	= 8 + 10
-	Subtraction	= 25 - 20
*	Multiplication	= 15*5
/	Division	= 32/8
^	Exponentiation	= 6^2
%	Percentage	= 25%

(ii) Relational Operators - Relational operators are used to compare two values. They form relational expressions. These operators always give output in the form of a single value - True or False.

Relational Operators in Ms Excel

Operator	Represent	Example
=	Equal to	B2 = A1
>	Greater than	C4 < > B 4
<	Less than	C3 > 20
!=	Not equal to	B6 < 100
>=	Greater than or equal to	D4 > = C3
<=	Less than or equal to	A5 <= 6

(iii) Logical Operators - Logical operators are used to compare between two or more relational expressions. These operators also give a single output - True or False.

Logical operators in Ms Excel

NOT AND OR

2. (i) SUM () = Calculates the total of a given set of values.
- (ii) AVERAGE () = Calculates the average of a given set of values.

HOTS -

Rules for writing formulae in Ms Excel -

- (i) Every formula in Mx Excel must begin with an equal '=' sign.
- (ii) Arithmetic operator should be used for operating on numbers or data.
- (iii) The data can be a cell address also. Examples of some valid formulae in Ms Excel - 1. = 15 + 15 * 8, 2.

D6 + A7, 3. = B5-15, 4. = 20 * 14

Lab Activity - Do yourself

Fun Time - 1. NUMERIC, 2. FORMULAE, 3. OPERATORS, 4. MS EXCEL, 5. STRINGS

REVISION TEST PAPER - I

(Based on chapter 1 to 4)

A. Answer the following questions -

1. Compiler - Compiler is a more complex software than Assembler. Being specific for a high level language. It converts high level language programs into machine language. A computer may translate the whole program in one go.

2. We need secondary storage or auxiliary storage to hold the programs, instructions and data permanently. For example - hard disk, floppy disk, CD-ROM; CD-R, CD-RW, DVD, pen drive (flash drive), memory card (SD/MMC).

3. Assembly language - Minemonic codes and symbolic addresses are used in assembly language. This helps to simplify the hectic process of writing program. Generally, the assembly language programs are written in modules and put together for the final execution. A computer can understand machine language only, further assembly language. An assembler is required to convert assembly language into machine language. Time required to write these assembly language programs was much longer and these programs had limited applications, as they were specific, for different processor. It is also regarded as low level language.

4. BASIC stands for Beginners All Purpose Symbolic Instruction Code.

5. Formatting Text - We can use commands including font, font size, bold, underline, Italic, font color and font style to format text.

B.Fill in the blanks with suitable words given in the box below -

1. Relational, 2. ROM, 3. data, 4. language, 5. Java

C. Tick (✓) for true and (X) for false statements -

1 - (✓), 2 - (X), 3 - (✓), 4 - (X) 5. - (X)

D. Multiple Choice Questions (MCQs)

Tick (✓) the correct option.

1 - b. Seymour Papert, 2 - b. Color scales, 3 - c. Micro

5. Chapter 5

DEFENDING AGAINST VIRUS

BRAIN TEASER

A. Answer the following questions -

1. VIRUS which stands for vital Information Resources under seize.

2. Worms - Worms are one type of particularly malicious code that can cause major damage to the files, software and data on our computer. They are different and inexhaustible, sometimes copying themselves Until they block our system. These tricky enemies can be particularly difficult to detect until and unless we have some diagnostic process.

3. Firewalls - The record piece of defensive software that everybody should have is a firewall. Firewalls keep uninvited visitors from the Internet from accessing our computer. They also keep an eye on which programs on our computer we should try to make Internet connections.

The present version of windows XP has half a firewall built in unfortunately, it monitors only incoming traffic and therefore is of no help in warning about programs on our computer that call up Internet sites without telling us. However, there are several very good free programs, like zoneAlarm.

4. The shortcoming with window XP firewall is that it has half a firewall built in. Unfortunately, it monitors only incoming traffic and therefore is of no help in warning about programs on our computer that call up Internet sites without calling us.

B. Fill in the blanks with suitable words given in the box below -

1. virus, 2. worms, 3. spyware, 4. Avast, 5. Antivirus, 6. Window XP

C. Tick (✓) for true and (X) for false statements -

1 - (X), 2 - (✓), 3 - (✓), 4 - (✓) 5. - (✓)

D. Multiple Choice Questions (MCQs)

Tick (✓) the correct option.

1 - a. Files, 2 - d. All of these, 3 - b. searches information and sends out

E. . Match the following -

1. virus	-	a. Malicious code
2. worms	-	d. Replicate
3. AVG	-	b. Antivirus program
4. spybot	-	c. free program

F. Write names of antivirus program -

1. Norton Antivirus program, 2. Kaspersky Internet security, 3. Avast Antivirus, 4. AVG Antivirus, 5. Panda Antivirus, 6. F-secure anti-virus.

Answer Orally -

1. Virus - A virus is a small, executable program with the ability to replicate itself, usually without the permission or knowledge of the user. The word "virus" is the generic term for worm, Viruses and Trojans. Computer viruses are called 'viruses' because they share some common characteristics of biological viruses. Computer viruses like the biological viruses are task specific. They are designed to infect the data of the computer. The virus is a generic name of the bacteria which damages the data of the computer. A virus could be expanded as "virus Information Resources under seize".

(ii) Worms - Worms are one type of particularly malicious code that can cause major damage to the files, software and data on our computer. They are difficult and inexhaustible, sometimes copying themselves until they block our system. These tricky enemies can be particularly difficult to detect until and unless we have some diagnostic process.

2. Both of them perform almost similar task but there is difference between virus and worms. A worm's most dangerous characteristic is its ability to distribute functional copies of itself to other computer systems. While virus rely on attacking to another program to be executed, worms are free agents that can roam independently through networks, propagating and causing havoc.

Lab Activity - Do yourself

Fun Time - 1. VULNERABILITY, 2. SECURITY, 3. SPYWARE, 4. FIREWALLS

Chapter 6

MORE ABOUT MS POWERPOINT 2010

BRAIN TEASER

A. Answer the following questions -

1. Inserting a table in a slide - Tables consist of data that is presented in rows and columns. There are following steps to insert a table in a slide -

Step 1 - Select a slide Layout including a table placeholder. For example - Title and content.

Step 2 - Click on the Table Placeholder. The Insert Table dialog box opens up.

Step 3 - Enter the required number of rows and columns. Click on the OK button.

Step 4 - Fill the required data in the empty table that appears.

We can click on Table from the Insert tab on the Ribbon to make a table directly.

2. Inserting and Resizing a picture - There are following steps to insert a picture from a file -

Step 1 - Click on the Insert tab of the Ribbon.

Step 2 - Click on Picture from Illustrations group. An Insert Picture dialog box appears.

Step 3 - Select the picture file that is to be inserted.

Step 4 - Click on Insert button.

The inserted picture on the PowerPoint slide can be edited by resizing, moving, rotating etc. We can also add effects to our picture.

3. Inserting a table in a slide - Tables consists of data that is presented in rows and columns. There are following steps to insert a table in a slide -

Step 1 - Select a slide Layout including a table placeholder. For example - Title and content.

Step 2 - Click on the Table Placeholder. The Insert Table dialog box opens up.

Step 3 - Enter the required number of rows and columns. Click on the OK button.

Step 4 - Fill the required data in the empty table that appears.

We can click on Table from the Insert tab on the Ribbon to make a table directly.

4. Inserting clipArt in PowerPoint - There are following steps to insert clipArt.

Step 1 - Click on the Insert tab.

Step 2 - Click on the clipArt command in the Images group.

Step 3 - Enter keywords in the search for box.

Step 4 - Click the drop - down arrow in the Result should be field. Also deselect any type of media file, if you do not wish to see.

Step 5 - Click on Go.

Step 6 - Select the desired clipArt image from the pane. We should see the clip Art image in our slide.

5. Adding Bullets and Numbering in PowerPoint - Adding bullets and numbering option is very useful in Ms Powerpoint presentation. We insert bullets and numbers to present our text in a logical and step-wise manner.

There are following steps to add bullets and numbers.

Step 1 - Select the required text to be bulleted or numbered.

Step 2 - click on the Home Tab.

Step 3 - Click on Bullets or Numbering in the Paragraph group and choose an option from the gallery.

B.Fill in the blanks with suitable words given in the box below -

1. Unique, 2. SmartArt, 3. three, 4. music, 5. edit

C. Tick (✓) for true and (X) for false statements -

1 - (X), 2 - (X), 3 - (X), 4 - (✓) 5 - (✓)

D. Multiple Choice Questions (MCQs)

Tick (✓) the correct option.

1 - c. Table, 2 - a. Insert, 3 - b. Illustrations group, 4 - b. SmartArt, 5 - c. All of these

E. . Match the following -

1. PowerPoint - e. To create dynamic slide presentations

2. SmartArt - d. To represent text graphically

- 3. Themes - c. To add special visual
- 4. Table - a. To insert data in rows and columns
- 5. Custom Animation - b. Backgrounds of your slides.
- F. Arrange the given jumbled words and make meaningful words -

1. TEMPLATES, 2. CLIPART, 3. SMARTART, 4. ANIMATION, 5. BULLETS

Answer Orally -

1. Esc Key,

2. Slide Master - Slide master contains information about the themes applied, including font styles, size and positions of placeholder, background design and color schemes.

HOTS - Do yourself.

Lab Activity - Do yourself.

Fun Time - Do yourself.

Chapter 7

FORMATTING IN MS POWERPOINT 2010

BRAIN TEASER

A. Answer the following questions -

1. Shadow button.

2. Bold, Italic and Underline

3. Changing Color scheme - Every presentation comes with color schemes. We can change the color scheme of the complete presentation or even a single slide.

Step 1 - Open any presentation. Click on the Design tab.

Step 2 - Click on the colors option and apply.

Any color scheme. observe the effect.

4. Alignment means to keep the text as per the choice. For example - left alignment, right alignment, justify or the centre alignment as per our need.

5. Indenting feature moves a paragraph or the first line to a specific number of places from the left or right margin.

6. Applying the alignment - Following are the steps to apply indent -

Step 1 - Select the paragraph we want to towards the right side.

Step 2 - Drag the left line indent marker towards the right side.

Step 3 - In order to give an indent to the Indent first line of a paragraph, drag the first line indent marker towards right side.

B. Fill in the blanks with suitable words given in the box below -

1. justify, 2. font size, 3. strike through, 4. clear all formatting, 5. Indenting, 6. Left

C. Tick (✓) for true and (X) for false statements -

1 - (X), 2 - (X), 3 - (X), 4 - (✓) 5 - (X), 6 - (✓)

D. Multiple Choice Questions (MCQs)

Tick (✓) the correct option.

1 - b. color schemes, 2 - d. strike through, 3 - d. MS word 2010, 4 - a. Attractive,

5 - b. font size, 6 - d. Centre alignment.

E. . Match the following -

1. Change Case - c

2. Table - e

3 Smart Art - d

4. Strike through - a

5. Sound - b
 6. Increase font size - f
 F. Arrange the given jumbled words and make meaningful words -

1. SEHEME, 2. ALIGNMENT, 3. UNDERLINE, 4. JUSTIFY, 5. FORMATTING, 6. SHADOW

Answer Orally -

1. Yes, 2. See Q A (4).

HOTS - See Q A (4).

Lab Activity - Do yourself.

Fun Time - Do yourself.

Chapter 8

MORE ON E-MAIL

BRAIN TEASER

A. Answer the following questions -

1. www. gmail.com, www.yahoomail.com

2. It is necessary to sign out from our account to protect our privacy.

3. Electronic mail or e-mail is a way of sending messages and data to other people by means of the computer connected with other computers through the Internet.

E-mail is one of the easiest and fastest methods of receiving and sending messages. It is a highly cost effective mode of global communication.

E-mail Address - Every computer on the Internet has its own unique address known as the domain name. For any user on the Internet using e-mail services, the e-mail address becomes a unique address. It has three parts -

(i) user name of account holder

(ii) symbol @ (at the rate)

(iii) Domain name

The user name comes first which identifies the user. The username and the domain are separated by the symbol @.

Example - Info@yahoo.com

User name symbol Domain Name

4. Opening an Attachment - we can send files in the form of attachment with an e-mail. There are following steps to attach a file in www.yahoomail.com -

Step 1 - click on Attach file in the compose window.

Step 2 - Select the file that is to be attached.

Step 3 - Click on the open window. We shall see the name of the attached file when the task gets completed.

Step 4 - click on the send button to send e-mail with the attached file.

Opening an Attachment -

The mails with an attachment are represented with a paper icon. There are following steps to open an attachment -

Step 1 - Open the email account and click on the Inbox option. Click on the mail with an attachment. We can see the e-mail open with a list of attached files.

Step 2 - Click on Download All Attachments to download more than one attached files to the harddisk.

Step 3 - Click on the Continue button from the file Download Attachment box. After we click on continue, a file Download box gets open.

Step 4 - Click on the save button.

Step 5 - A save As dialog box appears. Select a location where we want to save our file.

Step 6 - Click on the save button after choosing the correct location. The file starts downloading.

5. Advantages of E-mail -

(i) It is fast and takes few seconds to reach its destination.

(ii) It can be sent to any number of people at no-extra cost.

(iii) Message can be of a few lines or thousand lines, cost is the same.

B. .Fill in the blanks with suitable words given in the box below -

1. E-mail, 2. Inbox, 3. compose, 4. domain name, 5. www

C. Tick (✓) for true and (X) for false statements -

1 - (X), 2 - (✓), 3 - (X), 4 - (X) 5. - (X)

D. Multiple Choice Questions (MCQs)

Tick (✓) the correct option.

1 - d. compose, 2 - c. bold, 3 - c. received e-mails, 4 - a. Trash, 5 - b. Sign in

E. . Match the following -

- | | | |
|-------------|---|-----------------------------------------------|
| 1. Inbox | - | d. all the received messages |
| 2. Reply | - | e. to reply a received messages |
| 3. Sign Out | - | b. to avoid unnecessary access to your access |
| 4. Compose | - | a. to write a new message |
| 5. Trash | - | c. Contains deleted mails from the inbox |

Answer Orally -

1. E-mail i.e. electronic mail

2. Compose box

HOTS - see QA (4). Add it with your own specific name.

Lab Activity - Do yourself

Fun Time - Do yourself.

REVISION TEST PAPER - II

(Based on chapter 5 to 8)

A. Answer the following questions -

1. Worms - worms are one type of particularly malicious code that can cause major damage to the files, software and data on our computer. They are different and inexhaustible, sometimes copying themselves Until they block our system. These tricky enemies can be particularly difficult to detect until and unless we have some diagnostic process.

2. Inserting a table in a slide - Tables consist of data that is presented in rows and columns. There are following steps to insert a table in a slide -

Step 1 - Select a slide Layout including a table placeholder. For example - Title and content.

Step 2 - Click on the Table Placeholder. The Insert Table dialog box opens up.

Step 3 - Enter the required number of rows and columns. Click on the OK button.

Step 4 - Fill the required data in the empty table that appears.

We can click on Table from the Insert tab on the Ribbon to make a table directly.

3. Worksheet is a work space divided in rows and column in Ms Excel.

4. Indenting feature moves a paragraph or the first line to a specific number of places from the left or right margin.

5. Advantages of E-mail -

(i) It is fast and takes few seconds to reach its destination.

- (ii) It can be sent to any number of people at no-extra cost.
- (iii) Message can be of a few lines or thousand lines, cost is the same.

B.Fill in the blanks with suitable words given in the box below -

1. Antivirus, 2. text, 3. slides, 4. message, 5. inbox

C. Tick (✓) for true and (X) for false statements -

1 - (✓), 2 - (X), 3 - (X), 4 - (X)5. - (X)

D. Multiple Choice Questions (MCQs)

Tick (✓) the correct option.

1 - d. all of these, 2 - d. all of these, 3 - b. color schemes.

Chapter 9

MORE ABOUT MS WORD 2010

BRAIN TEASER

A. Answer the following questions -

1. Inserting a Hyperlink into a Document - A hyperlink is used to move from one page to other very quickly by using just a single click on the link. The link can be in the form of text or picture. Microsoft word 2010 supports almost all types of hyperlinks that users frequently use in their documents. To insert a hyperlink, we need to follow the given steps -

Step 1 - Select the text in which the hyperlink is to be placed.

Step 2 - Click on the Insert tab on the Ribbon.

Step 3 - Click on the Hyperlink in links group. An Insert Hyperlink dialog box appears which contains many options for creating a link.

Step 4 - Type address of a website or click on any existing file to create a link. We can also link content through an e-mail address.

Step 5 - Click on the OK button. A hyperlink has been inserted now.

2. Line spacing is a term which helps in setting line spacing between two lines. We need to follow these steps to set line spacing.

Step 1 - Select the paragraph to set line spacing.

Step 2 - click on the Home tab.

Step 3 - click on line spacing in the paragraph group and select the desired spacing from the list.

3. Setting Page Margin - Margins are spaces between the edges of paper and text. We can adjust the Right, Left, Top and Bottom margins of our documents.

We need to follow these steps to set page margin.

Step 1 - Click on the page layout tab.

Step 2 - click on margins in the page setup group. We can use either predefined margins from the list or custom margin option.

4. Applying Drop cap - Drop cap is a feature in Ms Word which lets us create a large dropped initial capital letter.

To create a drop cap letters, we need to follow these steps.

Step 1 - Click on the paragraph which may require to start with a Drop Cap letter.

Step 2 - Click on the Insert tab.

Step 3- Click on the Drop cap from the Text group.

5. Mail Merge - Mail Merge is a unique feature that is used for sending any document or text to more than one person at the same time. There are some terms related to mail merge.

Main Document - It refers to the text, which has to be sent to the recipients.

Data source - It contains information about the addresses of all recipients.

Merging - It is a process of combining the Main Document with Data source. Document with Data source.

The final document is called the merged document.

B. Fill in the blanks with suitable words given in the box below -

1. replace text, 2. search, 3. Mail Merge, 4. vertical space, 5. right-clicking

C. Tick (✓) for true and (X) for false statements -

1 - (X), 2 - (✓), 3 - (✓), 4 - (X) 5 - (✓)

D. Multiple Choice Questions (MCQs)

Tick (✓) the correct option.

1 - b. below the close button, 2 - c. Ctrl + F, 3 - c. merging, 4 - b. set page margin, 5- d. all types.

E. Match the following -

- | | | |
|---------------------------------|---|----------------------------------------------|
| 1. Ctrl+F | - | d. ShortKey is used to find the text |
| 2. Microsoft office help button | - | e. Right Corner of the ribbon |
| 3. Margins | - | a. spaces between the edges of paper |
| 4. Orientation | - | c. Pattern of page layout for printing |
| 5. Ctrl+H | - | b. Shortcut Key is used to replace the text. |

Answer Orally -

1. Data Source - It contains information about the addresses of all recipients.

2. Setting Page Orientation - Orientation means the pattern of page layout for printing. Portrait and landscape are two options for setting page orientation in Msword. To set page orientaton, follow the given steps -

Step 1 - Click on Page Layout tab in the Ribbon.

Step 2 - click on Orientation in the page setup group.

Step 3 - select the Portrait or Lanscape option. This will display on option menu.

HOTS -

Steps to complete a mailmerge - we need to follow the given steps, for mail merge.

Step 1 - Click on the Mailling tab in the Ribbon.

Step 2 - click on start Mail Merge in the start Mail Merge group and choose Letters from the choices available.

Step 3 - Type the letters we want to send.

Step 4 - Click on select Recipients and select a choice from Type New List. We can see New Address list dialog box.

Step 5 - Fill up the information in different fields. We may leave blank fields, if need be.

Step 6 - Click on New Entry button, if we want to create a new entry.

Step 7 - After completing the task, click on the OK button.

Step 8 - Give a suitable name to the list and click on save button.

Step 9 - If we want to insert some more fields in our documents, put the curser at the place, where we want to insert fields.

Step 10 - Click on Insert Merge field in write & Insert fields group and choose the required field.

Highlight Merge fields option can be used to identify a part of the document that will be replaced by the information from the recipient list.

Step 11 - Click on the finish & Merge Group.

Step 12 - Click Edit Individual Documents to see a dialog box.

Lab Activity - Do yourself.

Fun Time - Arrange the given jumbled words and make meaningful words -

1. HYPERLINK, 2. DOCUMENTS, 3. PORTRAIT, 4. LANDSCAPE, 5. MICROSOFT

Chapter 10

QBASIC INTRODUCTION

BRAIN TEASER

A. Answer the following questions -

1. QBASIC statements - Statements are the instructions given in QBASIC. Following are the most commonly used BASIC statements -

Types of Statements	Statement
Assignment statements	LET
Input statements	READ AND INPUT
Output statements	PRINT
Conditional statements	IF-THEN-ELSE
Looping statements	FOR-NEXT, DO LOOP, GO TO

2. Operators - Operators are used to perform basic operations.

3. (i) Constants - A QBASIC program processes data or information into meaningful results using commands and Data. Program Data consists of variables and constants. A constant is a data that remains the same as the program runs. There are two types of constants.

* Numeric constants - Numeric constants denote the numbers. They can be real numbers (including decimal points) or integers (without decimal points). For example - valid real numeric constant are 5.0, 8.74356 and -3.56 and valid integer numeric constant are 19 and 3259.

* Character string constants - Character strings constants consists of a collection of letters, numbers or special characters and symbols. They must be enclosed in double quotation marks, "Character string". We may include single quotation marks within a string. For example - "Ramjan Mohanty is a native of Odisha "the holycity!" The maximum length of a string is 32,767 characters and is also calculates the blank spaces.

(ii) Variable - A variable represents a storage location in our computer that holds values It consists of data that changes as the program runs. A variable can store number or a special character, or a word, or a sentence or an entire paragraph of text variables have specific features -

Each variable has a name.

Each variable has a Hype.

Each variable holds a value that we specify.

There are two kinds of variables -

(i) String Variables - These variable store character strings, such as a name, an address etc. String variable name starts with a letter followed by letter or digits and must and with a dollar sign. For examples - Name\$, Address\$, Date\$ etc.

(ii) Numeric Variables - Numeric variables consist of numeric variables. These variables should begin with an alphabet and can proceed with alphabet or digits both. For example - E29, A, B4, C68 etc. \

4. Charater sets - A character set is made up of numbers, letters and special characters.

Numbers - 0123456 and soon.

Letters - A to Z or a to z

Special charaters - +, -, ' , <,>,(),=,;,,:,\$,%,^,/etc.

5. BEDMAS stands for - Brackets - Exponent - Division - Multiplication - Addition - Subtraction.

B. Fill in the blanks with suitable words given in the box below -

1. logical operator, 2. variable, 3. Edit, 4. Character set, 5. QBASIC

C. Tick (✓) for true and (X) for false statements -

1 - (✓), 2 - (X), 3 - (X), 4 - (✓)

D. Multiple Choice Questions (MCQs)

Tick (✓) the correct option.

1 - a. Beginners, 2 - b. Esc Key, 3 - c. View menu, 4 - d. Run menu

Answer Orally -

1. Variable - A variable represents a storage location in our computer that holds values. It consists of data changes as the program runs. A variable can store number or a special character, or a word, or a sentence or an entire paragraph of text. Variable have specific features -

Each variable has a name.

Each variable has a type.

Each variable holds a value that we specify.

(i) String Variables - These variable store character strings, such as a name, an address etc. String variable name starts with a letter followed by letter or digits and must end with a dollar sign. For examples - Name\$, Address\$, Date\$ etc.

(ii) Numeric Variables - Numeric variables consist of numeric variables. These variables should begin with an alphabet and can proceed with alphabet or digits both. For example - E29, A, B4, C68 etc.

2. Press F5 key.

HOTS -

How to start Qbasic -

Step 1 - Double click on the QBASIC icon on the desktop or find QBASIC .exe to open it.

The QBASIC window will open with a welcome dialog box.

Step 2 - Press Esc key to hide the welcome dialog box.

Lab Activity - Do yourself.

Fun Time - Arrange the following Jumbled words.

1. CONSTANTS, 2. VARIABLE, 3. OPERATOR, 4. RELATIONAL, 5. LOGICAL

Chapter - II

QBASIC STATEMENT

BRAIN TEASER

A. Answer the following questions -

1. QBASIC is a simple programming language which is based on the statements. A program is a series of commands and statements which are created to do a specific action. QBASIC is an acronym for Quick Beginners All Purpose Symbolic Instruction Code. It was created in 1987. It works on the DOS prompt. We can use any numbers or letters as long as they don't have spaces or they are not exactly the same as a variable name.

2. a. REM Statement - The REM (REMARK) Command is used to add a comment (not to execute). These comments make us remind what a variable keeps, why a loop is used etc. The apostrophe (') is an alternative for REM.

Syntax - REM comments or 'comments'.

Example - REM program is very simple.

CLS

Print " The QBASIC Station"

REM The End

END.

b. PRINT Statement - Print statement shows text/numbers/contents of a memory variable and constants on the screen. It must be noted that characters/ sentences should be written within inverted commas ("").

3. a. GOTO statement - Sometimes we don't want a program to run exactly in the order we put the lines,

from the first to the last. GOTO statement assists us move on a specific line.

Syntax - [Line NO] GOTO <Line No.>

Example - 10C = 1

20 D = Z - A

30 PRINT D

40C = C + 1

50 GOTO 20

60 END

While executing the above program, the control will shift to Line no. 20 each time it executes Line No. 50. This program will never come to an end. It is called infinite loop.

b. Do....loop statement - This statement shows the same words or statements again and again on the screen.

Syntax - Do

[Statements]

Loop

Example -

CLS

Do

PRINT "Hello";

PRINT "Friends";

LOOP

END

The processes the code between Do and LOOP then repeat over and over again.

B. Choose appropriate words from the box and fill in the blanks -

1. Do....loop, 2. INPUT, 3. If....Then, 4. GOTO

C. Tick (✓) for true and (X) for false statements -

1 - (✓), 2 - (X), 3 - (X), 4 - (✓)

D. Multiple Choice Questions (MCQs)

Tick (✓) the correct option.

1 - b. CLS, 2 - a. END, 3 - c. GOTO, 4 - b. IF....THEN....ELSE

Answer Orally -

1. Yes, To terminate the program in middle we can use END statement.

2. Yes, We should the same INPUT command for storing numeric values and string.

HOTS -

IF....THEN Statement - IF....THEN statement is used to make desicision the basics of comparisons.

Syntax - IF [CONDITION] THEN [Satement]

Example - CLS

Number = 46

INPUT "Enter a number.:", user

IF user = Number THEN PRINT " The numbers match."

IF user <> Number THEN PRINT " The number are Different."

END

Lab Activity - Do yourself.

Fun Time - Arrange the following tembled words.

1. STATEMETN, 2. PROGRAM, 3. COMMAND, 4. SYNTAX.

REVISION TEST PAPER - III

(Based on Chpaters 9 to 11)

A. Answer the following questions -

1. Page Matgin - Margins are spaces between the edges of paper and text. We can adjust the Right, Left, Top and Bottom margins of our documents.

We need to follow these steps to set page margin.

Step 1 - Click on the page layout tab.

Step 2 - click on margins in the page setup group. We can use either predefined margins from the list or custom margin option.

QBASIC is a simple programming language which is based on the statements. A program is a series of commands and statemetns which are created to do a specific action. For Example - LET Statement, CLS statements, END statements, PRINT statement, INPUT statement, REM statement, GOTO statement, DO....LOOP statement, IF....THEN statement, IF.....THEN.....ELSE statement.

3. Charater sets - A character set is made up of numbers, letters and special characters.

Numbers - 0123456 and soon.

Letters - A to Z or a to z

Special charaters - +, -, ' , <,>,(),=,;,:,\$,%/^,/etc.

4. EM Statement - The REM (REMARK) Command is used to add a comment (not to execute). These comments make us remind what a variable keeps, why a loop is used etc. The apostrophc (') is an alternative for REM.

Syntax - REM comments or 'comments'.

Example - REM program is very simple.

CLS

Print " The QBASIC Station"

REM The End

END.

5. E-mail Address - Every computer on the Internet has its own unique address knwon as the domain name. For any user on the Internet using e-mail services, the e-mail address becomes a unique address. It has three parts

-

(i) user name of account holder

(ii) symbol @ (at the rate)

(iii) Domain name

The user name comes first which identifies the user. The username and the domain are separated by the symbol @.

Example - Info@yahoo.com

User name symbol Domain Name

B. Tick (✓) for true and (X) for false statements -

1 - (✓), 2 - (✓), 3 - (X), 4 - (X) 5 - (✓).

C. Multiple Choice Questions (MCQs)

Tick (✓) the correct option.

1 - d. all types, 2 - a. beginners, 3 - c. GOTO

D. Match the following -

- | | | |
|---------------------------------|---|----------------------------------------|
| 1. Ctrl+F | - | d. ShortKey is used to find the text |
| 2. Microsoft office help button | - | e. Right Corner of the ribbon |
| 3. Margins | - | a. spaces between the edges of paper |
| 4. Orientation | - | c. Pattern of page layout for printing |

5. Ctrl+H

- b. Shortcut Key is used to replace the text.

MODEL TEST PAPER

A. Answer the following questions -

1. Formatting Effect in MS PowerPoint -

Formatting means changing the appearance of text to make it more attractive and meaningful. It is mandatory to select the text first, and then apply the required formatting effects.

2. Features of E-mail Programs -

1. Inbox - A folder that contains all the received messages or e-mails.

(ii) Compose - This option is used to write a message.

(iii) Send - All composed messages are sent using this option.

(iv) Forward - This option is used to forward a copy of received message to other people.

3. Operators in QBASICS are used to perform basic operations.

4. REM Statement - The REM (REMARK) Command is used to add a comment (not to execute). These Comments make us remind what a variable keeps, why a loop is used etc. The apostrophc (') is an alternative for REM.

Syntax - REM comments or 'comments'.

Example - REM program is very simple.

CLS

Print " The QBASIC Station"

REM The End

END.

5. E-mail Address - Every computer on the Internet has its own unique address known as the domain name. For any user on the Internet using e-mail services, the e-mail address becomes a unique address. It has three parts

-

(i) user name of account holder

(ii) symbol @ (at the rate)

(iii) Domain name

The user name comes first which identifies the user. The username and the domain are separated by the symbol @.

Example - Info@yahoo.com

User name symbol Domain Name

B. Fill in the blanks with suitable words given in the box below -

1. Animation, 2. PowerPoint, 3. received, 4. REM, 5. 1964

C. Match the following -

1. Inbox - d. all the received messages

2. Reply - e. to reply a received messages

3. SignOut - b. to avoid unnecessary access to your account

4. Compose - a. to write a new message

5. Trash - c. Place in the e-mail account

D. Write the full forms of the following -

1. E-mail - Electronic mail

2. CC - Carbon Copy

3. DOS - Disk operating system

4. www - world wide web

F. Write the Shortcut Key of the following -

1. Ctrl+F, Ctrl+H, 3. Ctrl+L, 4. Ctrl+R

The End of Class 6th.

CLASS - 6

Chapter 1

THE WORLD

EXERCISE

TEST YOUR COMPREHENSION SKILL -

A. Answer the following questions -

1. The world is enormous and beautiful. There is huge mountains, huge water bodies, long stretches of green grassland and many more things in the world.

2. The wonderful wind shakes the tree, on the water, and whirls the mills, and talks to itself on the top of the hills.

3. The poet is showing the greatness of the Earth by asking how far do you go because the Earth is so friendly with all that it stretches out for the welfare and betterment of each and all with the wheat fields that nod and the rivers that flow along with cities and gardens and cliffs and isles on which a number of people reside for across thousands of miles.

4. Here the poet is doing comparison between squarely his stretched out friend earth and himself that you are doing unlimited welfare to the world and I am unable to do so because he considers himself as small as a child. The poet trembles when he thinks about the mighty Earth (world). In spite of this when the poet does prayer today, a whisper inside the poet seems to say that he is more than the Earth though he is nothing more than the Earth though he is nothing more than a tiny dot because the poet has the capacity to love and think and the Earth does not have this capacity.

B. Multiple Choice Questions (MCQs)

Tick (✓) the correct option.

1 - d. all of these, 2 - a. shakes the tree, 3 - c. wind, 4 - c. whisper.

C. Write 'T' for true and 'F' for false statements -

1 - (T), 2 - (F), 3 - (T), 4 - (F)

HOTS -

Yes, the humans are more powerful than the earth because they have the capacity to love and think which helps them to do a lot of different kinds of creative works.

GRAMMAR

A. 1. I have a new shirt. 1. I have new shirts.

2. Yesterday, I saw a snake. 2. Yesterday, I saw a snakes.

4. She is a great woman. 4. They are great women.

5. He has broken my tooth. 5. He has broken my teeth.

B. (1) Tea - We should not drink much tea.

(2) Water - I drink a lot of water.

(3) Pain - Broken bone gives a lot of pain.

(4) Truth - Shyam believes in speaking a lot of truth.

(5) Music - A lot of music should be avoided.

ENRICH YOUR WORD POWER -

A. Find the opposite of the following words from the poem -

1. Ugly - Beautiful, 2. Bottom - Top

3. Big - Small, 4. Outside - Inside

B. Match the following animals with their inhabitants -

Horse - Stable, Hen - coop

Dog - Kennel, Rabbit - Burrow

Cow - Shed, Lion - Den

WRITING SKILLS -

A. Write the rhyming words of the following words.

1. Round - Ground, 2. Grass - Brass,

3. Curt - Pearl, 4. water - slakghter,

5. Pray - Pray, 6. Tremble - Preamble

B. Make sentences with the following words -

1. Beautiful - Seema is a beautiful girl.

2. Wonderful - The Earth is a wonderful place.

3. Garden - We see a variety of flowers in a garden.

4. Seem - They seem to look educated guys.

5. Inside - Heart is an inside organ.

SPEAKING SKILLS - Do yourself.

Chapter 2

THE AARON'S BEST FRIEND -

EXERCISE

TEST YOUR COMPRENSION SKILL -

A. Answer the following questions -

1. A herd of zebras was scattering away from the waterhole, chased by the couples of hyenas.

2. When Aaron saw the hyenas, he was downstairs in a flash, leaping off the veranda and racing barefoot across the compound, shouting at the top of his voice. He threw open the gate and charged down the hills towards the waterhole, yelling and screaming and waving his arms like a wild thing. Started at this sudden intrusion, the hyenas turned tail and ran, but not far away. Once within range Aaron hurled a broadside of pebbles at them, and they ran off again, but again not far.

Then he was at the waterhole and between the lion cub and the hyenas, shouting at them to go away. They didn't listen to Aaron they stood and watched, uncertain for a while. Then they began to circle again, closer..closer.

3. After drinking a lot of milk the cub laid down and slept. He was still asleep when Aaron's father got back at lunch time. They told him how it all had happened.

"Please, father, I want to keep him," Aaron said. "And so do I," said his mother. "Use both do." And she spoke as Aaron had never heard her speak before, her voice strong, determined. Aaron's father didn't seem to know quite how to reply. He just said, "I will talk about it later," and then he walked out.

They did talk about it later when Betric was supposed to be in a bed. He wasn't, though. He heard them arguing. He was outside the sitting-room door, watching, listening. His father was pacing up and down.

"He'll grow up, you know," he was saying, "You can't keep a grown lion, you know that."

"And you know we can't just throw him to the hyenas," replied his mother. "He needs us, and maybe we need him. He'll be someone for Aaron to play with for a while." And then she added sadly, "After all, it's not as if he's

going to have any brothers and sisters, is it.

At this, Aaron's father went over to her and kissed her gently on the forehead. It was the only time Aaron had ever seen him kiss her.

"All right then," he said. "All right. You can keep your lion."

So the white lion cub came to live amongst them in the farmhouse. He slept at the end of Aaron's bed. Whenever Aaron went, the lion cub went too - even to the bathroom, where he would watch Aaron have his bath and lick his legs dry afterwards. They were never apart.

4. It was Aason who saw to the feeding-milk four times a day from one of his father's beer bottles, until later on when the lion cub lapped from a soup bowl. There was impala meat whenever the wanted it, and as he grew - and he grew fast - He wanted more adn more of it.

For the first time in his life Aaron was totally happy. The lion cub was all the brothers and sisters he could ever want, all the friends he could ever need. The two of them would sit side by side on the sofa out of the veranda and watch the great red sun go down over Africa, and Aaron would read him. Peter and the wolf, and at the end he would always promise him that he would never lot him go off to a zoo and live behind bars like the wolf in the story. And the lion cub would look up at Aason with his trusting amber eyes.

5. Aason's mother was always wonderfully patient with the lion, no matter how much mess he made, how many curhions he pounced on the ripped apart, no matter how much crockory he smashed. Nare of it seemed to upset her. And strangely, she was hardly ever ill these days. There was a spring to her step, and her laughter pealed around hte house. Aaron's father was less happy about it. "Lions", held mutter on, " should live in houses. You should keep him outside in the compound." But they never did. For both mother and son, the lion had brought new life to their days, life and laughter. The lion cub could be set free to live and hunt in the forest and live with other lions when it grew into an adult lion."

B. Multiple Choice Questions -

Tick (✓) the correct answer -

1 - d. A herd of Zebras was attacked by some Hyenas.

2 - c. His mother came down in her might gown with a rifle in her hand.

3 - d. The lion cub was his brother, his sister and the friend he would ever need.

4 - c. He said, "A lion is not a person, So he does not need a name."

C. Fill in the blanks with suitable words given in the box below -

1. Chorus, 2. downstairs,, 3. bolted, 4. nightgown, 5. grown

HOTS -

Aaron's mother was always wonderfully patient with the lion, no matter how much mess he made, how many Cushioned he pounced on the ripped apart, no matter how much crockecy he smashed. None of it seemed to upset her. And strongly, she was hardly ever ill these days. There was a spring to her steps, and her laughter pealed around the house. For both mother and son, the lion had brought new life to their days lifes and laughter.

GRAMMAR - Do yourself.

ENRICH YOUR WORD POWER - Do yourself

WRITING SKILLS - Do yourself

SPEAKING SKILLS - Do yourself

Chapter 3

HAPPY-GO-LUCKY MAN

EXERCISE

TEST YOUR COMPREHENSION SKILL -

A. Answer the following questions -

1. Long, Long age, there lived a kind king in a rich kingdom. The king was known far and wide for his generosity and benevolence.

2. The king had in his kingdom very wise men. The the most intelligent man in his Kingdom was his minister named chander. The king never did anything without taking advice of chander. In matter of trade, health, war, and welfare of his people, Chander's decision was final. Chander was a happy-go-lucky man who believed in destiny. The king greatly respect this chander.

3. One day, as the king and chander were enjoying a meal together, the king picked a knife to cut an apple. The knife slipped and cut his finger. It began bleeding profusely. As the doctors attended to the king, chander said, "Everything happens for the best!"

4. "A cannible tribe caught hold of the king. They wanted to offer the king to their Goddess. They were about to kill to their Goddess. They were about to kill the king when they saw that the king did not have one finger. They decided that the king was not fit for sacrifice, because they could not offer an imperfect man to their Goddess. Therefore, they spared the king and he is alive today."

5. A couple of days later, the king came to meet chander in his prison cell. "I am here to release you, " he said. After hearing the complete story, chander exclaimed delightfully, " Oh Maharaj. " " That is wonderful. I am very happy that you are safe and alive. After all 'Everything happens for the best. "

"I am agreed with your statement you said it was best that my finger cut off.

And it was. It saned me. But why did you say everything happens for the best, when I put you in prison?"

" Maharaj think about it," explained the witty minister. " Had I been with you yesterday, the tribals would have sacrificed me."

The King laughed at chander's comment. He also awarded him handsomely for being faithful and loyal to him, and was never angry with him ever again.

B. Multiple Choice Questions -

Tick (✓) the correct answer -

1 - b. that chander always said, " Everything happens for the best."

2 - a. the king was eating his meals.

3 - b. Ordered chander to be thrown in the dangeours.

4 - a. the king did not have one finger.

C. Write 'T' for true and 'F' for false statements -

1 - (T), 2 - (F), 3 - (T), 4 - (F), 5 - (T)

D. Fill in the blanks with suitable words given in the box below -

1. benevelence, 2. finger, 3. cannibal, 4. sacrifice, 5. chander.

HOTS -

By being in prison, chander on the one hand, succeded in saving his life because had he been with the king in the tribal area, he would have been killed rather than king on the otherhand as the king did not have one finger and was not fit for sacrifice, as the tribals could not offer an imperfect man to their Goddess. Therefore, they spared the King.

GRAMMAR -

A. Underline the proper nouns -

1. John, Rovel, Boxer, 2. Mick Jagger, 3. Paris, 4. William Shakespeare, 5. Senz, Canal, Red Sea, Mediteranean sea.

B. Underline the Common nouns -

1. baby, 2. car, 3. car, 4. Monkey, children

C. Form abstract nouns of the following -

1. Brother-Brotherhood, 2. Long-Longevity, 3. Man-Manly, 4. strong-strength, 5. Great-Greatness.

D. Fill in the blanks with suitable words given in the box below -

1. _____, 2. _____, 3. bunch, 4. band, 5. collection.

E. Fill in the blanks with abstract nouns forming from the nouns in the brackets -

1. childhood, 2. membership, 3. friendship, 4. leadership, 5. neighbourhood

ENRICH YOUR WORD POWER - Do yourself

WRITING SKILL - Do yourself

SPEAKING SKILLS - Do yourself

Chapter 4

THE BLIND MAN'S WINDOW

EXERCISE

TEST YOUR COMPREHENSION SKILL

A. Answer the following questions -

1. Manish and Tanish were suffering from a serious illness. Both were admitted to city Hospital. They were given beds adjacent to each other. Manish had some severe lung infection and his bed was next to room's only window. Tanish had acute back problem and had to spend all the time lying flat on bed.

2. The doctor said to Manish to sit for one hour in the afternoon to get fresh air. So, every afternoon, Manish sat up in bed and passed his time by depicting the view outside the window to Tanish as Tanish was not allowed to sit or stand.

Tanish loved the way Manish described the world outside window. He could feel through his words the beauty and prosperity of the world that he could not see. That afternoon enlivened his life and everyday eagerly to know the happenings through Manish.

Manish told him that there was a beautiful park with huge greenery ahead of window. There was also a pond. He added, children played there while couples walked hand in hand. He told him about exquisite flowers and bright sun.

Days and weeks passed like this. They talked about the world outside window everyday.

3. Every afternoon, Manish sat up in bed and passed his time by depicting the view outside the window to Tanish as Tanish was not allowed to sit or stand.

4. After a few days, Tanish requested the nurse to shift him to bed next to window. When nurse left the room, Tanish thought of looking outside window to get real view. Tanish used his elbow's support to push himself up a little.

5. Tanish was appalled because what he saw outside was just a blank wall. He asked the nurse about park but she confirmed that there was only a blank wall outside and that Manish was blind. Tanish understood that Manish only wanted to inspire him to live through his lies.

B. Multiple choice Questions -

Tick (✓) the correct answer -

1 - c. Lung infection, 2 - a. Manish,

3 - a. Manish, 4 - c. Another bed

C. Write 'T' for true and 'F' for false statements -

1 - (F), 2 - (T), 3 - (T), 4 - (T), 5 - (T)

D. Fill in the blanks with suitable words given in the box below -

1. lung, 2. world, 3. walked, 4. weeks, 5. inspire

HOTS -

The doctor said to Manish to sit for one hour in the afternoon to get fresh air. So, every afternoon, Manish sat up in bed and passed his time by depicting the view outside the window. Tanish as Tanish was not allowed to sit or stand.

Tanish loved the way Manish described the world outside window. That one hour enlivened his life and everyday he waited eagerly to know the happenings through Manish.

GRAMMAR -

A. Change the following sentences into interrogative -

1. How many students are there in your classroom?
2. What is your father's occupation?
3. What is your favourite colour?
4. Who is your English teacher?
5. When do you wake up in the morning?

B. Rearrange the following groups of words to make them interrogative sentences -

1. How many states are there in our country?
2. When do you celebrate your birthday?
3. How do you spend your Sundays?
4. Which is your favourite dish?
5. Do you know how old are you?

ENRICH YOUR WORD POWER -

A. Match the antonyms -

1. Pain - c. Pleasure, 2. Intelligent - a. foolish, 3. Outspoken - b. Dumb,
4. Live - e. Dead, 5. Beautiful - d. ugly.

B. Write the meanings -

1. Depicting - portraying, 2. Prosperity - richness, 3. Adjacent - neighbouring, 4. Acute - sharp.

WRITING SKILL - Do yourself

SPEAKING SKILLS - Do yourself

Chapter 5

THE RHINOCEROS AND THE CRUMBS OF CAKES

EXERCISE

TEST YOUR COMPREHENSION SKILL -

A. Answer the following questions -

1. The hat of the Parsee was so shiny that the rays of the sun always reflected from his hat.
2. One day, the Parsee took flour, water, currents, plums, sugar and other things and made himself one cake which was two feet across and three feet thick. It was really magical and put it on the stove because he was supposed to cook on that stove and he baked it till it was all done brown and most delectable.
3. Now it was time to eat the cake. But also was going to eat it, there came down a Rhinoceros to the beach. The Rhinoceros had a horn on his nose, two piggy eyes and few manners. In those days, the Rhinoceros' skin fitted him quite tough. It had no wrinkles on his body. He looked exactly like a Neel's Art Rhinoceros but of course it is much bigger.

The Rhinoceros saw the Parsee and grunted at him. The Parsee left the cake and climbed to the top of a palm tree with nothing on but his hat from which the rays of the sun always reflected. The Rhinoceros upset the oil stove with his nose and cake rolled on the sand and he spiked that with the horn of his nose and he ate it and he went away wagging his tail to the desolate islands. Seeing the Rhinoceros going away, the Parsee heaved a sigh of relief. Then The Parsee came down from the palm tree and put the stove in its legs and recited the following verse. Ther

that takes cakes

Which the Parsee man bakes
makes dreadful mistakes.

4. After a month, the Red sea had a heatwave. Therefore, everybody had to take off all the clothes they had. The Parsee also had to take off his hat. The Rhinoceros took off his skin and carried it over his shoulders as he came down to the beach to bathe. In these days, it buttoned underproof. He said nothing about the Parsee's cake because he had eaten it all. He never had many manners, then since or hence forward. He waddled straight into the water and below bubbles through his nose, leaving his skin on the beach.

5. The Rhinoceros took off his skin and carried it over his shoulders as he came down to the beach to bathe. In these days, it buttoned under proof. He waddled straight into the water and below bubbles through his nose, leaving his skin on the beach.

6. Soon the Rhinoceros came out the water. He buttoned it up with the three buttons and it tickled like cake-crumbs in bed. Then he wanted to scratch but that made it worse and then he lay down on the sand and rolled and rolled any every time he rolled the cake crumbs tickled him worse and worse. He was unable to understand what had happened with him. Then he ran to the palm-tree and rubbed and rubbed himself against it. He rubbed so much and so hard that he rubbed his skin into a great fold over his shoulders and another fold underneath, where the buttons made some more folds over where the buttons made some more folds over his legs. And it spoiled his temper but it did not make the least difference to the cake-crumbs. The crumbs were inside his skin and they tickled. So he went home, very angry indeed and horribly scratchy. From that day onwards, every Rhinoceros has great folds on his skin and a very bad temper.

B. Multiple choice Questions -

Tick (✓) the correct answer -

1 - c. Hat, 2 - c. Both of these, 3 - a. Sun,

4 - c. Nose, 5 - c. Both of these, 6 - b. Three

C. Write 'T' for true and 'F' for false statements -

1 - (T), 2 - (F), 3 - (T), 4 - (T), 5 - (F)

D. Fill in the blanks with suitable words given in the box below -

1. Rhinoceroses, 2. grunted, 3. relief, 4. crumbs, 5. Palm.

HOTS -

Parsee was very happy to see the skin of the Rhinoceros. He danced three times round the skin and rubbed his hands. Then he went to his camp and filled his hat with crumbs of the cake. The Parsee never ate anything but cake and never swept out his camp. He took that skin and shook that skin and he scrubbed that skin and he rubbed that skin just as full of old dry, stale, tickly cake-crumbs and some burned currants as ever it could possibly hold. Then he climbed up to the top of the palm tree and waited for the Rhinoceros to come out of the water.

GRAMMAR -

A. Match the following clauses correctly to make sensible sentences -

1. If I have a million of rupees - d. I will buy a home.

2. If I were you - a. I would retort him.

3. If we reached on time - e. We would catch the train.

4. If manish had worked hard - c. He would have fasted.

B. In the following sentences, recognize the pattern type and put I, II or III -

1 - type III, 2 - type III, 3 - type I, 4 - type II, 5 - type III

ENRICH YOUR WORD POWER -

A. Match words and phrases of opposite meanings -

- | | | |
|---------------------------|---|------------------------|
| 1. supposed to cook | - | d. Not allowed to cook |
| 2. Made it worse | - | e. made it better |
| 3. Nothing | - | a. everything |
| 4. Climbed up | - | b. climbed down |
| 5. Heave a sigh of relief | - | c. became very upset |

WRITING SKILL - Do yourself

SPEAKING SKILLS - Do yourself

REVISION TEST PAPER - I

(Based on Chapter - 1 to 5)

A. Answer the following questions -

1. The wonderful wind shakes the tree, on the water, and whirls the mills, and talks to itself on the top of the hills.

2. It was Aason who saw to the feeding-milk four times a day from one of his father's beer bottles, until later on when the lion cub lapped from a soup bowl. There was impala meat whenever the wanted it, and as he grew - and he grew fast - He wanted more and more of it.

For the first time in his life Aaron was totally happy. The lion cub was all the brothers and sisters he could ever want, all the friends he could ever need. The two of them would sit side by side on the sofa out of the veranda and watch the great red sun go down over Africa, and Aaron would read him. Peter and the wolf, and at the end he would always promise him that he would never let him go off to a zoo and live behind bars like the wolf in the story. And the lion cub would look up at Aason with his trusting amber eyes.

3. The king had in his kingdom very wise men. The the most intelligent man in his Kingdom was his minister named chander. The king never did anything without taking advice of chander. In matter of trade, health, war, and welfare of his people, Chander's decision was final. Chander was a happy-go-lucky man who believed in destiny. The king greatly respect this chander.

4. Tanish was appalled because what he saw outside was just a blank wall. He asked the nurse about park but She confirmed that there was only a blank wall outside and that Manish was blind. Tanish understood that Manish only wanted to inspire him to live through his lies.

5. Now it was time to eat the cake. But also was going to eat it, there came down a Rhinoceros to the beach. The Rhinoceros had a horn on his nose, two piggy eyes and few manners. In those days, the Rhinoceros' skin fitted him quite tough. It had no wrinkles on his body. He looked exactly like a Neel's Art Rhinoceros but of course it is much bigger.

The Rhinoceros saw the Parsee and grunted at him. The Parsee left the cake and climbed to the top of a palm tree with nothing on but his hat from which the rays of the sun always reflected. The Rhinoceros upset the oil stove with his nose and cake rolled on the sand and he spiked that with the horn of his nose and he ate it and he went away wagging his tail to the desolate islands. Seeing the Rhinoceros going away, the Parsee heaved a sigh of relief. Then The Parsee came down from the palm tree and put the stove in its legs and recited the following verse. Ther that takes cakes

Which the Parsee man bakes
makes dreadful mistakes.

B. Tick (✓) the correct answer -

- 1 - c. wind, 2 - a. angered,
3 - c. Lung infection, 4 - b. Three

C. Fill in the blanks with suitable words given in the box below -

1. Nod, 2. Nightgown, 3. finger, 4. world, 5. Rhinoceros

D. Write 'T' for true and 'F' for false statements -

1 - (F), 2 - (T), 3 - (F), 4 - (T), 5 - (T)

Chapter 6

HOME AND LOVE

EXERCISE

TEST YOUR COMPREHENSION SKILL -

A. Answer the following questions -

1. It is very difficult to guess which will be better to choose between home and love. Home without Love always leads to bitterness because we fail to care and share feeling of our family members. Both are equally important for the smooth functioning of life, in the same way as we need two healthy and strong legs to properly. Either of the two legs. If gets damaged it makes us lame throughout the life. In other words, Home and Love work side by side. In the absence of any one of the Home and Love we can never achieve our target.

2. Love without Home always leads to great pain. Because it is proverb" where there is home, there is heaven." And a home is incomplete without Love among the family members. Like wise Love without Home is always painful . We get first moral support in our family with great love care and share .

3. Yes, we are perfectly sure, if we do have Home and Love we are bound to live a very happy and cheerful life. It makes no differences whether we are rich or poor. We get every opportunity to share and care our feelings for one another due to homely love and lovely home. Homely love and lovely home are just like angels talking peacefully repeatedly in heaven above. Hence, there cannot be any other words more simply sweet than home and Love.

We should not consider the words Home and Love just like small four letters in it self. They are more than these simply four letters because they engulf the entire world and life.

B. Multiple choice Questions -

Tick (✓) the correct answer -

1 - c. both of these, 2 - b. Sing the whole day long,

3 - d. All of these

C. Fill in the blanks with suitable words given in the box below -

1. Heaven, Home, Love, 2. gain, 3. bitterness, 4. love

HOTS -

We are perfectly sure, if we do have Home and Love we are bound to live a very happy and cheerful life. It makes no difference whether we are rich or poor. Home along with love and love along with Home is the single most important factor for a happy and cheerful life. Because these are the two most important feelings where we learn the primary values of society and life.

We get every opportunity to share and care our feelings for one another due to homely love and lovely home. Homely love and lovely a home are just like angels talking peacefully repeatedly in heaven above. Hence, there cannot be any other words more simply sweet than home and love.

We should not consider the words Home and Love just like small four letters in it self. They are more than these simply four letters because they engulf the entire world and life.

GRAMMAR -

Fill in the blanks with 'at', 'on', or 'in' -

1. at, 2. in, 3. on, 4. on, 5. on, 6. on

ENRICH YOUR WORD POWER -

Write the rhyming words of the following -

1. small - panl, 2. wide - side, 3. Range - change, 4. speech - ditch, 5. sweet - tweet,
6. Gain - Main, 7. Home - Dome, 8. Love-Dove, 9. Long - Song, 10. Matter - Tatter.

WRITING SKILL - Do yourself

SPEAKING SKILLS - Do yourself

Chapter 7

SMALL WOMAN

TEST YOUR COMPREHENSION SKILL -

A. Answer the following questions -

1. Gladys Aylward a former London parlourmaid, left for china in october 1930 with the dotedermined ambition of becoming a missionary.

2. After many appatting experiences with Japanese soldiers, she took a hundred homeless children over the mountains and across the yellow river to sian to protect them from the advancing Japanese army.

3. Gladys possessed a whistle which she had obtained from a Japanese soldier months before, and she blew up occasionally to call the more adventurous little boys down from outerops of rock, and twice to line them all up in rows for a roll call to seee that no one was missing.

4. It was getting dark when they came to mountain village which she know and where she thought they might find shelter for the might. She knew that no house-holder would be anxious to keep a hundred noisy dirty children. Help came from an unexpected gnarter. An Old Buddhist priest, in his bright soffron robes stood on the steps of his temple.

"Where are you going?" he called to Gladys. " We are refuge on the way to sian," she said. He came down the steps and approached her, his small eyes almost lost in the maze of wrinkles and lives that creased his face. "But what are going to do with all these children, woman?" he sounded most disapproving. "I am looking for a place to sleep tonight." "Then you can stay in the temple, all my brother prists are away. There is plenty of rooms. Tell them to come in," He said absuse.

The children needed no prompting. This something like an adventure ! It was dark in the temple they crowded around the iron pot when Gladys had finished cooking the millet, and when they had eaten ; they curled up on their bedding and went fast asleep.

5. Gladys did not sleep easily. For onething, the temple was alive with rats, and a small creeping doubt had entered her mind concerning the wisdom of starting this journey with so many small ones. Perhaps she was overstimating her ability. It was one thing to journey through the mountains alone, quite another to take a hundred children.

They were for from any village when the next night caught them and they handled together in the shelter of semicircle of rocks out of the wind. In the might there was a heavy mist and the children crept under their wet quiets, and next day they steamed and dried out when the sun rose. That afternoon they met a man on a mula travelling in the same direction as them. If they would come to his village, he said, he would be glad to find them shelter for the might. She accepted his offer greatfully.

In his courtyard, the children spread themselves out and scooped cooked midle out of their bowls untill their bellies were full and drank cupful after cupful of the hot twig tea. They still thought it was all a wonderful adventure. "How many days will it take us to reach the yellow River, Ai-weh-deh?" asked sultan diffidently.

B. Muliplie choice Questions -

Tick (✓) the correct answer -

- 1 - c. It was getting dark and he took pity on them.
- 2 - b. They were too exhausted to move any further.

3 - a. She froze in a moment of panic to think, if the children were not found.

4 - b. They had scattered wildly mixed with the children.

C. Fill in the blanks with suitable words given in the box below -

1. feed, 2. mission, 3. Japanese, 4. dirty, 5. Prompting.

HOTS -

Gladys along with the small ones was far away from any village when the next night caught them and they huddled together in the shelter of a semicircle of rocks out of the wind. In the night there was a heavy mist and the children crept under their wet quilts, and next day they steamed and dried out when the sun rose.

GARMMAR -

A. Complete the following using the future Tense of the verb -

1. Shall fly, 2. shall stay, 3. will work, 4. will probably join, 5. will snow.

WRITING SKILL - Do yourself

SPEAKING SKILLS - Do yourself

Chapter 8

THE FUN THEY HAD

EXERCISE

TEST YOUR COMPREHENSION SKILL -

A. Answer the following questions -

1. Fix and running.

2. Pages of the book were 'yellow' and 'crinkly' because Kaida's grandfather once said that when he was a little boy, his grandfather had told him that there was a time when all stories were printed on paper. They turned the pages which were yellow and crinkly and it was awfully funny to read words that stood still instead of moving the way they were supposed to be on a screen you know And then when they turned back to the page before, it had the same words on it that it had when they read it the first time.

3. The advantages and disadvantages of a mechanical school can be understood by this example. Our television screen must have had a million books on it and it's good for plenty more. No one could throw it away. Then Kaida, noticed that the pages of the book were yellow and crinkly, It was a very old book.

4. 'Gee,' said Alex! 'what a waste! when you're through with the book, you must throw it away, I guess. Our television screen must have had a million books on it and it's good for plenty more. I wouldn't throw it away. 'Then, Kaida noticed that the pages of the book were yellow and crinkly It was a very old book.

'Same with mine,' said Kaida. She was eleven and hadn't seen as many telebooks as Alex had. He was thirteen. She said, "where did you find it?"

'In my house! He pointed without looking, because he was busy in reading book titled In the Attic.

'what is it about?'

'School', said Alex.

'Kaida was scornful' school? He said, 'what's there to write about school? I hate school.'

Kaida always hated school but now she hated it more than ever. The mechanical teacher had been giving her test after test in geography and she had been doing worse and worse.

Kaida said to Alex, 'can I read the book some more with you after school?'

'May be,' he said. Then he walked away whistling the dusty old book tucked beneath his arm. Kaida went into the school room. It was right next to her. It was always on at the same time everyday except Saturday and Sunday because her mother said that little girls learned better if they regular hours learned.

5. Kaida's Grandfather once said that when he was little a boy, his grandfather had told him that there was a time when all stories were printed on paper. They turned the pages which were yellow and crinkly and it was

awfully funny to read words that stood still instead of moving the way they were supposed to be on a screen, you know.

B. Multiple choice questions -

Tick (✓) the correct answer -

1 - d. Eleven years, 2 - d. Thirteen years,

3 - a. Kaida, 4 - a. Yellow, 5 - b. Geography,

6 - a. School

C. Write 'T' for true and 'F' for false statements -

1 - (F), 2 - (T), 3 - (T), 4 - (F), 5 - (T), 6 - (T)

D. Fill in the blanks with suitable words given in the box below -

1. stories, 2. Alex, 3. school, 4. tucked, 5. arithmetic, 6. Kids

GRAMMAR -

A. Fill in the blanks with suitable words given in the box below -

1. honest, 2. dangerous, 3. new, 4. wicked, 5. sweet

B. In the following sentences fill in the blanks with an appropriate adjective -

1. beautiful, 2. good, 3. wild, 4. best, 5. good.

ENRICH YOUR WORD POWER -

use the following words in sentences of your own -

1. Scornful - kaida was a scornful school.

2. Worse - Don't bring worse situation.

3. Tuck - There is no question of tucking to anything.

4. Shouting - why is he shouting?

5. Together - we all should work together.

WRITING SKILL -

1. History, 2. Music, 3. Mathematics, 4. Art, 5. Language.

SPEAKING SKILLS - Do yourself.

Chapter 9

BOON BECOMES BANE

EXERCISE

TEST YOUR COMPREHENSION SKILL

A. Answer the following questions -

1. Silenus was a friend of Dionysus, the God of wine. Dionysus often used to gather his wild band of followers in the woods for a noisy, riotous party. They included satyrs as well as Maenids, who were wild women of the woods. They would bang drums, blow pipes and horns, and crash cymbals and they danced themselves into a mad frenzy. But above all, they liked to drink wine.

2. They would bang drums, blow pipes and horns, and crash cymbals and they danced themselves into a mad frenzy. But above all, they liked to drink wine.

One time silenus had party all night, the staggered out of the woods and into the palace grounds of Midas, king of Phrygia. He lay down between the rose bushes and fell into a deep sleep. Around mid-morning princess zoe was walking through the gardens collecting rose blossoms. She was the hairy roof of silenus sticking out from among the bushes, and she thought that a poor sick goat had come into the garden to lie down. He was dirty and smelted very bad. So, she called the gardener. When he came, he pulled on the leg and found, not a goat, but a saty.

3. "Ah, I'd better ask the king before I do that," said the gardener, "After all a satyr can bring good fortune."

4. The cook wanted to chose him out, but steward held him back saying that the satyr was a guest of the king. Silenus took the wine and went wandering around the palace leaving dirty prints of his hoof as he went.

When the Queen saw him, she was horrified, "who or what is this vile creature that's come to stay with us?" She asked the King.

Midas replied that he was a friend of Dionysus, and everyone must treat him with great courtesy.

Although Princess Zoe and the Queen did their best to stay out of the way of the satyr, King Midas entertained his guest, eating and drinking with him until late at night, and playing music on the pan pipes. All in all, Silenus stayed with Midas for a week.

5. King Midas entertained his guest, eating and drinking with him until late at night, and playing music on the pan pipes. All in all, Silenus stayed with Midas for a week.

And no one was more pleased about this show of hospitality than Dionysus, because in his eyes, anyone who honoured Silenus, honoured Dionysus.

B. Multiple choice Questions -

Tick (✓) the correct answer -

1 - d. The hairy hoof of Silenus sticking out the bushes.

2 - d. He obeyed only King Midas' orders.

3 - a. To play the pipe to provide lovely music.

4 - c. When his daughter, Princess Zoe turned to gold.

C. Write 'T' for true and 'F' for false statements -

1 - (T), 2 - (F), 3 - (T), 4 - (T), 5 - (T)

D. Fill in the blanks with suitable words given in the box below -

1. Belly, 2. Satyr, 3. Gold

HOTS -

The god said, "Get up man. I wish to reward you. What gift would you like more than any other in the world?"

"I need money," said Midas.

"Money, what good comes of money?" asked the god. "Well of course a god like you has no use for money," said Midas, "But we mortals can never have enough of it. I wish that everything I touched turned to gold."

And although Dionysus thought it was a foolish wish, he granted it with the words, "Midas, all that you touch shall turn to gold."

The god disappeared and King Midas rejoined in his boon. He reached out and touched a rose blossom and it turned to gold. He picked up a stone, and that too became golden. Even a clod of earth became gold.

He plucked an apple from a low branch, and it immediately became gold. He held it in his hand and said, "Oh, how pure and perfect it is."

And then he tossed the golden apple over his shoulder, and hurried into the palace to try his touch on random objects: columns, statues, furniture, doorknobs etc.

The servants heard his voice laughing and shouting: "Gold, Glorious Gold!" And they wondered what had got into the King.

Princess Zoe heard him too. She found him turning peas into little golden nuggets.

"Father, what has happened?" She asked. "The most wonderful thing," he replied. And he hugged her.

But this was not what he had expected. He was holding not his daughter in his arms, but a cold, still statue.

Distraught, Midas went to the fountain to wash his hot tears from his face. But as he scooped up the water in his hands, it turned into liquid gold.

Now he realised the cruelty of his gift. He called out, "Lord Dionysus. Save me from this cursed metal!"

And Dionysus heard him and took pity on the foolish king. He appeared sitting on the edge of the fountain and

said, "Go to the river that flows by the great city of Sardis, make your way up stream until you come to the source. Plunge your head and the body at the same moment into the foaming fountain, where it gushes out, and wash away your foolishness."

Midas did as he was told. And when he plunged into the stream, the banks and the flowers that grew on them yellow and golden. But Midas emerged from the waters free of his wish for riches and gold. And as long he lived, he rejoiced in all that was simple and natural.

GRAMMAR

Fill in the correct prepositions -

1. on, 2. on, 3. on, 4. in, 5. in, 6. at, 7. in, 8. in, 9. on, 10. at.

ENRICH YOUR WORD POWER -

WRITING SKILL - Do yourself

SPEAKING SKILLS - Do yourself

Chapter 10

TOBY TORNED GHOST

EXERCISE

TEST YOUR COMPREHENSION SKILL -

A. Answer the following questions -

1. David was Toby's uncle. Uncle David was a forest officer. He was responsible to safeguard the forest from illegal cutting and poaching of flora and fauna of the area under his jurisdiction. He undertook the job for the sake of contentment rather than status, money power etc.

2. Toby wanted to go to David uncle's place this summer. It's been a really long time since Toby met him last. Despite David's place was a little scary. Toby was sure to visit his David uncle's house because he loved sorry places. "It would be such a recreation," Toby told her mother with great gusto.

The next day, Toby left his home and promised his mother to come back within a week.

3. Uncle David was waiting at the bus stand for Toby and was exorbitantly happy to see him.

"Hey, young dude, how are you? How was the trip?" Enquired David Uncle. Trip was comfortable though long. The picturesque beauty of the hills and eagerness to meet you kept me engaged. They walked to uncle David's place which was located near the crescent forest.

4. Toby discovered that Uncle David was a great look when he had the meal uncle David cooked for him. When uncle David left for work and Toby spent the time watching television, the pictures, albums of uncle David and reading the articles he had written about the strange experiences he had in the forest. By evening, uncle David came back and they had fun talking and cooking and having dinner.

5. Uncle David worked as a forest officer. He was responsible to safeguard the forest from illegal cutting and poaching of flora and fauna of the area under his jurisdiction. He undertook the job for the sake of contentment rather than status, money power etc.

B. Multiple choice questions -

Tick (✓) the correct answer -

1 - a. loved, 2 - c. Scary, 3 - c. Happy,

4 - d. spiders, 5 - b. crescent

C. Write 'T' for true and 'F' for false statements -

1 - (F), 2 - (F), 3 - (T), 4 - (T), 5 - (T)

D. Fill in the blanks with suitable words given in the box below -

1. Picturesque, 2. Mother, 3. creaked, 4. spiders, 5. probability

HOTS -

Toby wanted to go to David uncle's place this summer because it'd been a really long time since he met him last.

GARMMAR -

A. Rewrite the following sentences after making the necessary changes -

1. Neither the father nor the child is responsible for child's serious illness.
2. Every man, woman and child is advised not to travel at late night.
3. Either a cow or a buffalo has graced my nursery.
4. Either of these two boys has protected them.
5. Every man and every woman is expected to follow the safety rules.

B. Fill in the blanks with the right present tense form of the verb given in brackets -

1. Knows, 2. helps, 3. participates, 4. plays, 5. works.

ENRICH YOUR WORD POWER -

A. write the antonyms -

1. Feeble - strong,
2. Greedy - satisfied,
3. Gentle - cruel,
4. Guilty - Innocent,
5. vertical - Horizontal,
6. Formal - Informal

B. Match the synonyms -

1. Get - c. Obtain, 2. Similar - e. Alike, 3. Furious - e. very angry, 4. Occupation - b. job, 5. Valliant - d.

Brave

WRITING SKILL - Do yourself

SPEAKING SKILLS - Do yourself

REVISION TEST PAPER - II

(Based on Chapter - 6 to 10)

A. Answer the following questions -

1. Yes, we are perfectly sure, if we do have Home and Love we are bound to live a very happy and cheerful life. It makes no differences whether we are rich or poor. We get every opportunity to share and care our feelings for one another due to homely love and lovely home. Howely love and lovely home are just like angels talking parisefully repeatedly in heaven above. Hence, there cannot be any other words more simply sweet than home and Love.

We should not consider the words Home and Love just like small four letters in it self. They are more than these simply four letters because they engulf the entire world and life.

2. Gladys possessed a whistle which she had obtained from a Japanese soldier months before, and she blew up occasionally to call the more adventurous little boys down from outerops of rock, and twice to line them all up in rows for a roll call to seee that no one was missing.

3. Pages of the book were 'yellow' and 'crinkly' because Kaida's grandfather once said that when he was a little boy, his grandfather had told him that there was a time when all stories were printed on paper. They turned the pages which were yellow and crinkly and it was awfully funny to read words that stood still instead of moving the way they were supposed to be on a screen you know And then when they truned back to the page before, it had the same words on it that it had when they read it the first time.

4. The cook wanted to chose him out, but steward held him back saying that the satyr was a guest of the

king. Silenus took the wine and went wandering around the palace leaving dirty prints of his hoof as he went.

When the Queen saw him, she was horrified, "who or what is this vile creature that's come to stay with us?" She asked the King.

Midas replied that he was a friend of Dionysus, and everyone must treat him with great courtesy.

Although Princess Zoe and the Queen did their best to stay out of the way of the satyr, King Midas entertained his guest, eating and drinking with him until late at night, and playing music on the pan pipes. All in all, Silenus stayed with Midas for a week.

5. Toby wanted to go to David's place this summer. It's been a really long time since Toby met him last. Despite David's place was a little scary. Toby was sure to visit his David's uncle's house because he loved scary places. "It would be such a recreation," Toby told her mother with great gusto.

The next day, Toby left his home and promised his mother to come back within a week.

B. Tick (✓) the correct answer -

1 - d. all of these, 2 - d. Thirteen years, 3 - a. foolish, 4 - d. Spiders

C. Fill in the blanks with suitable words given in the box below -

1. glove, 2. feed, 3. stories, 4. Gold, 5. Probability

D. Write 'T' for true and 'F' for false statements -

1 - (T), 2 - (T), 3 - (T), 4 - (F), 5 - (T)

Chapter 11

A GOOD BOY

EXERCISE

TEST YOUR COMPREHENSION SKILL -

A. Answer the following questions -

1. The poem portrays the childhood period of the two boys.
2. They made their ship with the back bedroom chair and filled it with full of sofa pillows.
3. They took an apple and a slice of cake which was enough for them to eat.
4. Yes, they really sailed along for days and days and had the very best of plays.
5. They stopped their play when Tom fell out and hurt his knee.

B. Multiple Choice Questions -

Tick (✓) the correct answer -

1 - b. upon stairs, 2 - b. Pillows, 3 - c. All of these.

C. Fill in the blanks with suitable words given in the box below -

1. stairs, chairs, sofa, billows

2. days, plays, hurt, left

HOTS -

'To go a-sailing on the billows' means to move on continuously without any stop.

1

1. On the previous night of Holi, Bhavesh was excited for the next day's festival. He woke up at dawn and went in the jungle behind Mr. Sanjeev's house while beating a drum. His thick mass of hair was body marked but cloth around his waist was smeared green he resembled a painted dog, a green dog. He sat down on his heels and waited for his friend Harshit.

2. Harshit listened to the sound of the drum directly and woke up to the sound of the second drum beat and lay bed unlistened; it was repeated sound travelling over the still air and in through the bedroom window Dhumlam drum beat now, one deep, one high and insistent.

Harshit had promised that he would play Holi with Bhavesh and would meet him when he beat the drum. But he had made the promise on the condition that his guardian did not return,, he could not possibly keep it now, after the thrashing he has received 'Dhum-Dhum', spoke the drum in the forest, dhyam, dhym impatient and getting annoyed.

3. Holi, the festival of colour, the arrival of spring, the rebirth of the new year, the awakening of love, what were these things to him, he could not start a new life, not for one day....and besides, it all sounded very primitive, this throwing of colours and beating of drums. Dhum-Dhum! Harshit sat up in bed.

Soon from the distant bazaar came a new music with many drums and noise, faint, but steady, growing in rhythm and excitement, the sound conveyed something that belonged to his dream world and a sudden impulse sprang out of bed. Harshit could not help but went to the door and listened; the house was quiet, he belted the door. The colours of Holi, he knew would stain his clothes, so he did not remake pyjamas. In an old pair of fattered rubber solved fennis shoes, he climbed out of the window and ran over the dew-wet grass down and into the jungle.

4. Groups were formed by the children. They were armed mainly with bicycle pumps or pumps fashioned from bamboo stems from which was squirted liquid colour. And the children parade the main road chanting shrilly and clapping their hands. The men and women preferred the dust to water.

Bhavesh was met with some friends and greeted at Harshit and a jet of sooty black water squirted into his face.

Blinded for a moment, Harshit blundered about in great confusion. Then his eyes were cleared. He blinked and looked wildly round at the group of boys and girls who cheered and danced in front of him.

Then one by one Bhavesh's friends approached Harshit's gently they rubbed dust on the boy's cheeks and embraced him. They were so like by flaming demons that Harshit could not distinguish one from the other but this gentle, coming so soon after the stormy bicycle pump attack, bewildered Harshit even more.

Bhavesh said, "Now you are one of us, come," and Harshit went with him and the others.

6. The moral that we learn from the story is, Holi, the festival of colour, the arrival of spring, the rebirth of the new year, the awakening of love, start of a new life, sounds very primitive, this throwing of colours and beating of drums. Friends fling colours and gulal on each other and wish very happy holi by forgetting any kind of enmity, if any. Everybody feels happy and excited.

B. Multiple Choice Questions -

Tick (✓) the correct answer -

- 1 - a. Around 5 O'clock, 2 - b. A green dog,
3 - c. both of these, 4 - a. Bhavesh, 5 - b. Harshit,

C. Write 'T' for true and 'F' for false statements -

- 1 - (T), 2 - (F), 3 - (T)

D. Fill in the blanks with suitable words given in the box below -

1. door, 2. drumbeat, 3. fists, 4. formed, 5. hilarity, 6. Harshit.

HOTS -

Harshit went to play holi with Bhavesh in spite of his parents forbidding because Harshit had promised that he would play Holi with Bhavesh and would meet him when he beat the drum. But he had made the promise on the condition that his guardian did not return, he could not possibly keep it now, after the thrashing he has received.

All day Harshit along with Bhavesh and his friends reamed the town and the countryside. For one day Bhavesh and his friends forgot their homes and work and the problem of the next meal and danced down the roads, out of the town and into the forest. And, for one day, Harshit forget his guardian and missionary's wife.

GARMMAR -

A. Fill in the blanks with appropriate reflexive pronouns -

1. himself, 2. ourselves, 3. yourself, 4. myself, 5. herself.

ENRICH YOUR WORD POWER -

Match each word in column 'A' with a word in column 'B' that has a similar meaning. There is an extra word in 'B'.

- | | | | |
|--------------|------------------|----------------|---------------|
| 1. Decide - | i. Resolve, | 2. Ambition - | d. God, |
| 3. Guide - | a. Help, | 4. Inherit - | h. Receive, |
| 5. Envious - | f. Jealous, | 6. Brilliant - | b. Excellent, |
| 7. Group - | g. Organisation, | 8. Champion - | e. Fighter |
| 9. stop - | e. Pause, | 10. Highest - | c. Uppermost. |

WRITING SKILL - Do yourself.

SPEAKING SKILLS - Do yourself.

Chapter 13

THE MOUNTAIN AND THE SQUIRREL

EXERCISE

TEST YOUR COMPREHENSION SKILL

A. Answer the following questions -

1. The mountain called the squirrel 'Little pig' because she was very small in size.
2. All sorts of things and weather must be taken in together to make an year and a sphere.
3. Talents definitely differ in every walk of life but if these talents are used wisely and intelligently.
4. The squirrel made comparison with the mountain by saying if I cannot carry forests on my back neither can you crack a nut.

B. Multiple Choice Questions -

Tick (✓) the correct answer -

1 - c. year, 2 - b. squirrel, 3 - a. mountain

C. Fill in the blanks with suitable words given in the box below -

1. quarrel, 2. disgrace, 3. squirrel, 4. crack

GRAMMAR -

A. Fill in the blanks with 'must' or 'have to', 'has to', 'had to' or 'will have to'.

1. must, 2. had to, 3. must, 4. will have to, 5. will have to

ENRICH YOUR WORD POWER -

Match the following words with their meanings -

1. Emerge - c. To come out, 2. Gloomy - e. Depressing, 3. Peril - b. Danger,
4. Endanger - d. To become weaker, 5. Languish - f. Bring about, 6. Wholesome - a. Good for health.

WRITING SKILL - Do yourself.

SPEAKING SKILLS - Do yourself.

Chapter 14

ADVENTUROUS CHILDREN

EXERCISE

TEST YOUR COMPREHENSION SKILL

A. Answer the following questions -

1. These children were adventurous in nature and character. on a sunday, Rehab, Daruk and Alha were loitering near a railway station in a country. While hanging around they reached the gate of the station.

2. The rustling an rumbling sound that the children listened joyfully stopped for sometime and again started. Now the sound did not stop but grew louder and more rastling and rumbling to drag the attention of these children.

3. 'Look', cried Abha pointing her finger towards a free.

The tree she pointed at was one of those that have rough gray leaves and white flowers. The berries, when they come are bright scarlet but if you pick them, they disappointed you. And, as, Abha pointed, the tree was moving -not just the way trees ought to move when the wind blows but as through it were a live creatures and were walking down the side of the cutting.

'It's moving!' cried Abha. 'Oh look! And are the others. It looks like the woods in macbeth!

'Amazing', said Darak, surprisingly. 'I always knew the railway was enchanted. It nothing but a magic. For all trees for about twenty yards of the opposite bank seemed to be slowly walking down towards the railway line, the tree with the grey leaves pringing up to rear like some old shopherd driving a flock of green sheep.

'What is going on here to said Daruk. It's too much magic for me. I don't like it. We had better leave this place soon.

But Rehab and Daruk chong fast to the rail and watched breathlessly. And Abha made no movement towards going home by herself.

The trees kept on moving. Some stones and loose earth fell down and rattled on the railway metals far below.

'It's all coming down', Daruk tried to say, but he found there was hardly any voice to say it. And indeed, just as he spoke, the great rock, on the top of which the walking trees were, leaned slowly forward.

After sometimes the trees stood still and shivered. Leaving with rock they seemed to hesitate a moment and then rock, trees, grass and bushes with a rushing sound, shipped right away from the face of cutting and fell on the line with a thundering crash that could have been heard half a mile off. A cloud of dust rose up.

4. The knife was sharp enough to cut flannel with. Two of the flags were setup in heaps of loose stones beneath the sleepers of the down line. Then Abha and Daruk each took a flag and stood ready to wave it soon as the rain came in sight.

'I shall have the other two myself, 'said Daruk' because it was my idea to wave something red.'

'They re our petticoats, thoug', Abha was beginning, but Rehab interrupted. 'Oh, it doesn't matter who waves what, if we can save the train.'

Perhaps Daruk had not rightly calculated the number of minutes it would take the 10:40 to get from the station to the place where they win, or perhaps the train was late. Anyway, it seemed a very long time that they waited.

Abha grew impatient. 'I expect the watch is wrong and the train's gone by,' said she.

Daruk relaxed the heroic attitude, he had chosen to show off his two flags, And Rehab began to feel sike with suspense.

5. Rehab turned at the bottom of the stairs. 'Oh, yes', she cried. 'They're red! Let's take them off. 'They did and with the petticoats rolled up under their arms, along the railway, spiriting the newly fallen mound of stones and rock and earth and sent, crushed, twisted trees.

They ran at their best pace, Daruk led, bat the girls were not far behind. They reached the corner that hid the wound from the strainght line of railway that ran half a nile without any curve or corner.'

'Now', said Daruk, taking hold off the largest flannel petticoat. 'you're not', Abha faltered. 'You're not going to tear them 'Shut up', said Daruk with brief sternness. 'oh, yes,' said Rehab, "tear them into little bits if you like. Don't you see, Abha if we can't stop the train, there'll be a real live accident with people killed. Oh, terrible! Here, Daruk, you'll never tear it through the band!"

She took the red flannel petticoat from him and tore it off an inch from the band. Then she tore the other one in the same way.

'There' ! said Daruk, teraring in his turn. Each petticoat was divided into three pieces. 'Now, we 'got flags, 'He

looked at the watch again.' and we've got seven minutes. we must have flags off's'.

B. Multiple Choice Questions -

Tick (✓) the correct answer -

- 1 - c. Abha's, 2 - b. black,
3 - d. the driver, 4 - a. first class carriage.

C. Write 'T' for true and 'F' for false statements -

- 1 - (T), 2 - (F), 3 - (T), 4 - (T), 5 - (F)

D. Fill in the blanks with suitable words given in the box below -

1. frightful, 2. petticoat, 3. reason, 4. train, 5. dragged.

HOTS -

The children wanted to stop the train because if they couldn't stop the train, there will be real live accident with people killed. Oh, a horrible ! here, Daruk, you'll never tear it through the band!"

She took the red flannel petticoat from him and tore it off an inch from the band. Then she tore the other one in the same way.

GRAMMAR -

A. Write the part tense form (2nd form) of the following verbs -

1. Begin - Began, 2. Hide - Hid, 3. Write - wrote,
4. Cut - cut, 5. Read - Read, 6. swim - swam,
7. Ring -rang, 8. Ride - Rode, 9. Fly - Flew, 10. Ask - Asked.

B. Write the past participle tense (3rd form) of the following verbs -

1. cling - clung, 2. Arise - Arisen, 3. Bend - Bent, 4. Bring - Brought,
5. Draw - Drawn, 6. Feed - Fed, 7. Mistake - Mistaken, 8. Pay - paid,
9. Quit - Quit, 10. Think - Thought

ENRICH YOUR WORD POWER -

Write the words of similar meaning for the following words -

1. Enhance - upgrade, 2. create - make, 3. shiver - shake,
4. slowly - gradually, 5. Accident - incident, 6. Perhaps - maybe

WRITING SKILL -

A. Look at the following pair of sentences. For each pair fill one with 'a' or 'an' and 'the' with others -

1. a, the, 2. a, the, 3. an, the, 4. a, the

B. Complete the following sentences using 'the' with these adjectives -

1. dead, 2. unemployed, 3. rich, poor, 4. blind

SPEAKING SKILLS - Do yourself.

Chapter 15

HELEN KELLER

EXERCISE

TEST YOUR COMPREHENSION SKILL

A. Answer the following questions -

1. When Hellen was very young, not even two years old, She became very-very unwell. She was so pale that she became very-very unwell. She was so pale that she almost died. By God's grace she lived, but she lost her hearing and her sight, She became deaf and dumb.

2. When Hellen got out of her sick bed and was feeling well again, she found she couldn't do many things. Her

recovery had taken a long time. As she began moving around, she was bumping into things and tripping on things. Her mother and father couldn't hear where to walk and play because she couldn't hear them, and they couldn't show her because she couldn't see them. Helen wanted to do things but it wasn't possible so she would get very angry and distressed and would fight with and hit people. She couldn't talk because she had not learnt it before she was sick, so she couldn't tell her parents what she wanted, or what she was thinking. Her parents tried to teach her things but Helen was not able to learn anything.

3. When Helen was about seven years old her Mom and Dad hired a teacher to come and live with them. The teacher had a very difficult job and tried for many diverse ways to get Helen understand.

If you had a friend who could not see or hear, how would you get them to do things, and learned about things? You would have to get them to use their hands to see and hear with.

That's what Helen's teacher did. She would lead her to something like a tree or a horse and she would get her to touch it so that she would get an idea of what its shape and size was. Then she would spell the word that represented the object in the palm of Helen's hand. Well, She did this for months and months, and Helen did not seem to understand what was happening, although she loved going out for walks with her teacher and touching the leaves and flowers and buildings and animals. And she was feeling much more contented and happy.

4. One day Helen's teacher was trying to teach her how to spell water but she wasn't having much luck with it. So she took Helen out into the yard where there was a water pump and she pumped water onto Helen's hands and arms and face and head and she kept on spelling the letters W-A-T-E-R- in the palm of Helen's hand.

All of a sudden, just a miracle, Helen realized that the letters being made on her hand meant the stuff that was being washed over her arms and face. Then she understood that all the other things her teacher had been spelling on her hand represented the things that the teacher had gotten her to touch from that time on Helen learned very fast. She had discovered what words were even though she could not see them or hear them.

5. When Helen got older she learned to read books that have special letters that are called Braille. These are made up of little bumps that can be felt with the fingers.

She later went to college and learned how to write. She wrote many books and she travelled all over the world teaching and helping other people who were blind or who were deaf. One of Helen's favourite book was the Bible and by reading with fingers she came to know all about Jesus and she learned to love the Lord and to live by His word. She was given several books that were written by Emanuel Swedenborg, that a friend had transcribed into Braille. She read these books with great interest and became a firm believer in the teachings of the New Church. She said that these teachings helped her a great deal in understanding the Bible and also about the nature of her spirit.

B. Multiple choice questions -

Tick (✓) the correct answer -

1 - d. She fell sick and lost her hearing and her sight.

2 - d. Her recovery had taken a long time.

3 - a. Her sickness made her dumb.

4 - c. Through the use of her hands to touch the objects and then feel the spelling on her hand.

C. Write 'T' for true and 'F' for false statements -

1 - (T), 2 - (F), 3 - (T), 4 - (T), 5 - (T)

D. Fill in the blanks with suitable words given in the box below -

1. understand, 2. tree, 3. Braille, 4. Emanuel Swedenborg, 5. New church

GRAMMAR -

In each of the following sentences a pronoun has been highlighted. Mention what type of pronoun it is -

1. Demonstrative Pronoun, 2. Personal Pronoun,

3. Intensive Pronoun, 4. Personal Pronoun,

5. Reflexive Pronoun, 6. Interrogative Pronoun,
7. Reciprocal Pronoun, 8. Personal Pronoun.

ENRICH YOUR WORD POWER - Do yourself.

WRITING SKILL - Do yourself.

SPEAKING SKILLS - Do yourself.

Chapter 16

CELEBRATED PAINTER WITHOUT HANDS

EXERCISE

TEST YOUR COMPREHENSION SKILL

A. Answer the following questions -

1. Azim lived in a small town in U.P. When he was born, whole family gathered and celebrations took place. He was the first son born to his father so wishes were made and alms were paid to the poor.

2. Azim was quick at learning how to speak and walk. He was soon sent to school when he was capable. He turned out to be an intelligent student too. Teachers observed that he was a quick learner and took up the challenges bravely. They found that he was good at maths but drawing excited never him.

3. One day Azim went to a fair with his family. The place was full of colour and gaiety. Tourists were attracted to the fair because of musicians, acrobats folk dances, traders and comedians. There were various stalls of delicious spicy food over there. Toys, handicrafts jewellery, clothes, etc were being sold too. Azim was mesmerized by the experience. His father bought him soft toys, candies, shorbat.

4. When they were about to leave for house Azim saw some electric-cars hitting each other on a floor. He was instantly beguiled by the view. He requested his father to let him have a ride. But his father refused. He pleaded to him and got down on his knees but all in vain. When Azim saw that his father was not giving in, he thought for a moment and ran away and jumped on the floor which was furnished with electric current. Again got electric shock. His whole body started to shiver. His parents were shocked when they saw their son writhing around on the floor. The cover of place quickly shut off the electricity and Azim fell onto the floor. His family rushed to pick him up.

5. One day, Azim's father hit upon an idea. He immediately went to the market and bought some water colours, paint brushes and a chawing book. He gave these to Azim and told him that he wanted him to paint chawing for him. Azim was befuddled, but his father told him that he was serious and helped him hold brush with his amputated hands and draw. Azim could make some random image, he was astonished to see that he could still create something with his hands.

Slowly, days went by and he could create magnificent paintings. His father set up exhibitions of his paintings and they could earn quite a chunk of money. Through word of mouth, he became renowned as painter without hands throughout India and he became a celebrity in the art world.

6. Whole family rushed to hospital. Azim was admitted to ICU. After a week, his condition turned from critical to normal, but his hands had to be amputated till above the elbows. Azim was in trauma and so was his family. His parents tried every deal to cheer him up but he would not speak. After a few days he was discharged from the hospital. He lived at the same place, among the same people, but life changed for him. He had to be completely dependent on his family for every single work. He needed assistance from the time he woke up in the morning to the time he went to bed again. Azim was deep in depression. His father could not see him like this. His parents were also worried about his future.

B. Multiple Choice Questions -

Tick (✓) the correct answer -

- 1 - d. Drawing, 2 - d. all, 3 - c. Car, 4 - b. Amputated, 5 - c. Draw paintings, 6 - b. Celebrity.

C. Write 'T' for true and 'F' for false statements -

1 - (F), 2 - (F), 3 - (T), 4 - (F), 5 - (F), 6 - (T)

D. Fill in the blanks with suitable words given in the box below -

1. Experience, 2. walk, 3. furnished, 4. trauma, 5. paintings.

HOTS -

Due to high courage Azim could make some random image, he was astonished to see that he could still create something with his hands. Slowly, days went by and he could create magnificent paintings. He became renowned as painter without hands throughout India and he became a celebrity in the art world like Azim we all should also never lose courage and firmly believe in forward looking attitude.

GRAMMAR -

A. Make adverbs of the following adjectives -

- | | |
|-------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1. Regular - Regularly, | 2. Brave - Bravely, |
| 3. Hard - Hardly, | 4. Fantastic - Fantastically, |
| 5. Careful - Carefully, | 6. Terrible - Terribly, |
| 7. Quiet - Quietly, | 8. Nice - Nicely, |
| 9. Perfect - Perfectly, | 10. Hopeless - Hopelessly |

B. Fill in the blanks with the right words given within Brackets -

1. gladly, 2. warmly, 3. hardly, 4. fast, 5. frankly.

ENRICH YOUR WORD POWER -

1 - d. order, 2 - c. royal, 3 - b. Iraq, 4 - d. livelihood, 5 - a. Pilot, 6 - b. spinning, 7 - a. Ascent.

WRITING SKILL - Do yourself.

SPEAKING SKILLS - Do yourself.

Chapter 17

WHERE THE MIND IS WITHOUT FEAR

EXERCISE

TEST YOUR COMPREHENSION SKILL

A. Answer the following questions -

1. Rabindra Nath Tagore is the poet of this poem.
2. The poem is a prayer to God for a hassle free from any kind of manipulative or corrupted powers. India was under the British rule and people were eagerly waiting to get their freedom from the British rule.
3. In this poem, the poet addresses to any kind of manipulative or corrupted powers.
4. The poet means personal interests of different fragments in the society by narrow domestic walls.
5. It means how much we suppress the depth of truth but it cannot be suppressed and it surfaces out one day or the other.

B. Fill in the blanks with suitable words given in the box below -

1. fear, head, knowledge, 2. perfection, 3. stream, dreary, dead

Chapter 18

HOSPITALITY

EXERCISE

TEST YOUR COMPREHENSION SKILL

A. Answer the following questions -

1. Zeus and Hermes, two Greek Gods often travelled in disguise to the world of men and women so that no one could come to know who they were.

2. Once, during their travel, they came to a small village. It was already evening and they stopped in front of a small hut. Zeus knocked at the door.

An old man came out. "Please come in," said the old man opening the door wide. It was so small that Zeus and Hermes had to bend their heads to get in. "Please sit down", said the old man's wife. The old couple were very poor.

3. "These men must be heavenly people," the old man whispered to her.

"We must give them something better to eat," the old woman whispered back. The only other thing they had was an old cock. They decided to cook it for their guests. The old man called the cock; but it ran away. The old man and his wife tried very hard but they could not catch it. At last, it hid itself behind Zeus and Hermes. "Do not kill the cock," said Zeus. "We've eaten well and we don't need anything more."

4. "That was a good meal," agreed Hermes. "Now, we would like to do something for you," they both said to the old couple in one voice.

Zeus said, "you were kind enough to us much before you could come to know that we were Gods. You may have one wish. What would you wish us to do for you?" together quietly. The old couple looked at each other and talked together quietly. "We have only one wish," replied the old man at last, "I love my wife and she too, loves me very much. We have never been angry with each other. We have always been happy and lived together for a long time since marriage. We wish to live together forever and never to be parted."

"You will have your wish fulfilled," said Zeus and he left the place with Hermes.

5. The old couple lived for many years. After some years, Zeus came back to check them how they were. They were then weak and very old. He thought that they would not live much longer in this condition. So he cast a magic spell and the old man and his wife were changed into an oak tree and a lime tree.

From that time onwards, the oak and lime trees stand side by side. Their branches touch each other and their leaves whisper together in the gentle breeze because once, long ago, an old man and his wife had been to the Gods.

6. The quality of hospitality of the old couple impressed Zeus and Hermes.

B. Multiple Choice Questions -

Tick (✓) the correct answer -

1 - d. Zeus and Hermes, 2 - b. An old cock, 3 - a. Zeus,

4 - c. An oak tree and a lime tree, 5 - d. Greek Mythology.

C. Write 'T' for true and 'F' for false statements -

1 - (T), 2 - (F), 3 - (T), 4 - (F), 5 - (T)

D. Fill in the blanks with suitable words given in the box below -

1. table, 2. vegetables, 3. cock, 4. panted, 5. onwards.

GRAMMAR -

A. Fill in the blanks choosing suitable conjunctions from the ones given in the brackets -

1. and, 2. because, 3. or, 4. or, 5. so, 6. or, 7. but, 8. or, 9. because, 10. so.

B. Join the sentences by using suitable conjunctions -

1. He cannot work hard because he is weak.

2. You can talk to your teacher and you can talk to your principal.

3. Nisha is honest but her friend is cunning.

4. You should take an umbrella because it is raining outside.

5. The question paper was very easy and I have answered all the questions.

6. The office will open at 9 o'clock hence you have to wait for sometime.
7. Manas is going to school and his father's going to office.
8. She likes coffee but she does not like milk.
9. The Earth is a planet and the moon is a satellite.
10. Your suggestion is good but it is not practicable.

WRITING SKILL - Do yourself.

SPEAKING SKILLS - Do yourself.

Chapter 19

THE SOPREME SACRIFICE

EXERCISE

TEST YOUR COMPREHENSION SKILL

A. Answer the following questions -

1. Babur was the founder of the Mughal Emperor in India.
2. Humayun was Babur's only son. He was very dear to Babur. Babur loved him more than his life.

3. The doctor felt Humayun's pulse, he examined the closed eyelids. He tried to open his mouth too, but it was shut again. He unbuttoned Humayun's shirt and applied a strong potion to his chest. Suddenly, the prince opened his eyes, but he didn't show any sign of recognition.

There was no reply. Humayun kept on looking in vacuum at the ceiling.

The doctor opened another bottle and poured a few drops of medicine into Humayun's parted lips. But it didn't go in, the drops flow out. The doctor was baffled. He turned to Babur and said, " He hasn't nibbled the medicine. I'm sure his throat is swollen and clogged."

4. Babur passed the prescription on to the chief Minister. Meanwhile, one of the court priests had entered the room. He bowed low and said, " My Lord! kindly offer to Allah whatever is dearest to you. I'm sure he would be kind enough to give Humayun a new lease of life."

"Should I renounce my wealth and kingdom?" asked the Emperor.

"It's on you to decide, my Lord!" said the priest. "It is Humayun, who is dearest to any heart." Babur replied.

"No doubt, however, your majesty would not hesitate to offer something equally dear to Allah! The priest humbly said.

"Ah! It's my own life that I have most." Babur said with a triumphant smile on his face.

He, at once, sat in prayer and prayed, "I, zaheer-ud-Din Babur, do hereby offer my own life to Allah Almighty to save my dearest son Humayun. Let me die and let Humayun recover instead. May I die and may Humayun recover instead." As he finished his prayer, he slowly lay down on the mat.

The anguish Begum cried, " No, No, my lord, you cannot die. Let Almighty take my life and spare Humayun. He needs your patronage."

"No Begum!" I must keep my words. I must defeat death. I have lived a brave life of my own. Now let me die a brave death for my son."

As Babur muttered these words, his eyes closed down and he felt faint and dizzy due to pain in his chest.

"Oh Allah, Almighty! Whisper Babur again with a brave smile on his lips as his eyes closed.

At the same time, Humayun regained his sense and showed signs of recovery.

5. The Doctor promised that he can only prescribe these potions for the patient. Kindly try them. May Allah cure him!

6. When the medicines didn't go into Humayun's Mouth and drops flowed out the doctor got baffled. He turned to Babur and said, " He hasn't nibbled the medicine. I'm sure his throat is swollen and clogged.

Hereafter, he took a piece of paper and wrote the names of some more medicines. Handing the paper over to Babur he said, "My Lord! I can only prescribe these potions for the patient. Kindly try them. May Allah cure him!" The doctor sadly left the palace in agony.

B. Multiple choice Questions -

Tick (✓) the correct answer -

1 - d. Babur, 2 - b. Humayun, 3 - Allah's hands,

4 - b. Humayun, 5 - a. Babur.

C. Write 'T' for true and 'F' for false statements -

1 - (T), 2 - (F), 3 - (T), 4 - (F), 5 - (T)

D. Fill in the blanks with suitable words given in the box below -

1. summoned, 2. moaning, 3. Allah's, 4. recognition, 5. lay down, 6. legained

GRAMMAR -

A. Change the following Exclamatory Sentences into Asserting. Follow the example -

1. It is a foolish project. 2. It is a pleasant weather. 3. This is delicious dish. 4. The school is closed today.

5. It is a good shot. 6. You are kind to me. 7. His condition is very miserable.

WRITING SKILL - Do yourself.

SPEAKING SKILLS - Do yourself.

REVISION TEST PAPER - III

(Based on Chapter - 11 to 19)

A. Answer the following questions -

1. They made their ship with the back-bedroom chair and filled it with full of sofa pillows.

2. The squirrel made comparison with the mountain by saying if I cannot carry forest on my back neither can you crack a nut.

3. The knife was sharp enough to cut flannel with. Two of the flags were setup in heaps of loose stones beneath the sleepers of the down line. Then Abha and Daruk each took a flag and stood ready to wave it soon as the rain came in sight.

'I shall have the other two myself, 'said Daruk' because it was my idea to wave something red.'

'They re our petticoats, thoug', Abha was beginning, but Rehab interrupted. 'Oh, it doesn't matter who waves what, if we can save the train.'

Perhaps Daruk had not rightly calculated the number of minutes it would take the 10:40 to get from the station to the place where they win, or perhaps the train was late. Anyway, it seemed a very long time that they waited.

Abha grew impatient. 'I expect the watch is wrong and the train's gone by,' said she.

Daruk relaxed the heroic attitude, he had chosen to show off his two flags, And Rehab began to feel sike with suspense.

4. Azim was quick at learning how to speak and walk. He was soon sent to school when he was capable. He turned out to be an intelligent student too. Teachers observed that he was a quick learner asd took up the challenges bravely. They found that he was good at maths but drawing excited never him.

B. Tick (✓) the correct answer -

1 - b. Upon stairs, 2 - c. Abha's, 3 - a. Beautiful, 4 - d. All.

C. Fill in the blanks with suitable words given in the box below -

1. stairs, 2. squirrel, 3. fast, 4. understand, 5. frauma

D. Write 'T' for true and 'F' for false statements -

1 - (T), 2 - (T), 3 - (F), 4 - (F), 5 - (F)

MODEL TEST PAPER

A. Answer the following questions -

1. Aaron's mother was always wonderfully patient with the lion, no matter how much crockey he smashed, no matter how much mess he made, how many curhioned he pounced on the ripped apart. None of it seemed to upset her. And stangely, she was hardly ever ill these days. There was a spring to her steps, and her laughter pealed around the house. Aaron's father was less happy about it. " Lions, he'd matter on, " should leave in houses. You should keep him outside in the Compund." But they never did. For both the mother and son, the lion had brought a new life to their days, life and laughter. The lion cub be set free to live and hunt in the forest and live with other lions when it grew into an adult lion.

2. "Ah, I'd better ask the king before I do that, " said the gardener. "After all a satyr can bring good fortune."

3. Gladys did not sleep easily. For one thing, the temple was alive with rats, and a small creeping doubt had entered her mind concerning the wisdom of starting this journey with so many small ones. Perhaps, she was overstimating ability. It was one thing to journey through the mountains alone, quite mother to take a hundred children.

They were for from any village when the next night caught them and they handled together in the shelter of semicircle of rocks out of the wind. In the might there was a heavy mist and the children crept under their wet quiets, and next day they steamed and dried out when the sun rose. That afternoon they met a man on a mula travelling in the same direction as them. If they would come to his village, he said, he would be glad to find them shelter for the night. She accepted his offer greatfully.

In his courtyard, the children spread themselves out and scooped cooked midle out of their bowls untill their bellies were full and drank cupful after cupful of the hot twig tea. They still thought it was all a wonderful adventure. "How many days will it take us to reach the yellow River, Ai-weh-deh?" asked sultan diffidently.

B. Tick (✓) the correct answer -

1 - a. Kaida, 2 - b. crescent

C. Fill in the blanks with suitable words given in the box below -

1. days, 2. productive, 3. pretty, 4. heatwave

D. Write 'T' for true and 'F' for false statements -

1 - (F), 2 - (F), 3 - (T)

E. (i) Water - we should drink a lot of water daily.

(ii) Tea - I don't like much hot tea.

(iii) Pain - Broken bones give a lot of pain.

F. Encircle the common nouns -

1. The baby is laughing.

2. They have bought a new bat.

3. The thief was trying to steal a purse.

4. The parrots eat chillies.

5. The grandfather is reading newspaper.

End of Class 6 Interactive English

Class - 7

Chapter 1

SUMMER SUN

EXERCISE

TEST YOUR COMPREHENSION SKILL -

A. Answer the following questions -

1. The sun is great because the sun is a sort of big, cheerful, who is always barging in.
2. In the blue and glowing days, the sun, more thick than rain showers his rays.
3. Parlour, attic, tiles, garden, ury.
4. The sun is called the gardener of the world because it sheds a warm and glittering look to the world.

B. Multiple Choice Questions -

Tick (✓) the correct answer -

1 - b. Rain, 2 - b. Nook

C. Fill in the blanks with the right words choosing from the box -

1. parlour, 2. chinks, 3. glad, 4. footing.

GRAMMAR -

A. Fill in the blanks with the appropriate conjunctions given in the box -

1. as well as, 2. but also, 3. yet, 4. whereas, 5. nor

B. Complete the following sentences added appropriate conjunctions -

1. or, 2. but, 3. otherwise, 4. and, 5. still

ENRICH YOUR WORD POWER -

Writing the rhyming words of the following words -

1. Great - crate, 2. Blue - Glue, 3. Glowing - Blowing, 4. Blind - Mind, 5. Chink - Pink,
6. Golden - Bolden, 7. Around - hound, 8. Bare - Care, 9. Warm - Charm, 10. Smile - Pile.

WRITING SKILL - Do yourself.

SPEAKING SKILLS - Do yourself.

Chapter 2

THE RETURN OF THE IRON MAN -

EXERCISE

TEST YOUR COMPREHENSION SKILL -

A. Answer the following questions -

1. The farmers were frightened when they found from farm to farm, over the soft soil of the fields, went giant footprints, each one the size of a single bed.

2. The villagers followed the footprints and at every farm the footprint visited. Apart from this, they noticed that all the metal machinery had disappeared.

3. "The Iron Man had stolen all their Machinery shouted the furious farmers. Had he eaten it? Anyway, he had taken it. It had gone. So what if he came again? What would he take next time? Cows? Houses? People?

They would have to do something for themselves. They couldn't call in the police or the Army, because nobody would believe them about this Iron Mouser.

So, What did they do?

They dug a deep and enormous hole at the bottom of the hill, below where the Iron Man had come over the high cliff. A hole wider than a house and as deep as three trees one on top of the other. It was a colossal hole. A stupendous hole! And the sides of it were sheer as walls.

They covered the hole with branches and the branches they covered with straw and the straw with soil, so when they finished the hole looked like a freshly-ploughed field.

Then, they put an old rusty lorry on the side of the hole opposite the slope up to the top of the cliff. That was the bait. Now they were of the opinion that the Iron Man would come over the top of the cliff out of the sea, and he'd see the old lorry which was painted red, and he'd come down to get it to chew it up and eat it.

But on his way to the lorry he'd be crossing the hole, and the moment he stepped with his great weight on to that soil held up only with straw and branches, he would crash through into the hole and would never get out.

They'd find him there in the hole. Then they'd bring the few bulldozers and earth-movers that he hadn't already eaten, and they'd joush the pile of earth in on top of him, and burry hiar forever in the hole. They reckoned that they would certain get them.

4. Next-morning, in great excitemnt, all the farmers gathered together to go along to examine their trap. They came carefully closer, expecting to see his hands tearing at the edge of the pit. They came carefully closer.

But that had to be disappointed. They red lorry stood just as they had left it. The soil lay just as they had left it. Everything was undistrurbed which indicated that the Iron man had not come.

5. The farmers came in the evening also but again they found everything udisturbed.

Next morning, all the farmers came. Still, everything lay just as they had left it.

And so it went on, day after day. Still the Iron Man never came.

Now the farmers began to wonder if the would ever came again. They began to wonder if he had ever come at all. They began to make up explanations of what had happened to their machinery. Nobody likes to believe in an Iron Monster that eat tractors and cars.

Now, the farmer who owned the red lorry they were using as bait decided that he needed it, and he took it away. So there lay the beautiful deep trap, without any bait. Grass grew on the loose soil.

But soon they changed their mind. They didn't want to fill it in. It had been such hard work digging it. Besides they all had a sneaking fear that the Iron Man might come again, and the whole was their only weapon against him.

B. Multiple Choice Questions -

Tick (✓) the correct answer -

1 - c. They saw giant footprints, 2 - b. Nobody would believe that on Iron Man existed,

3 - c. The hole was their only weapon against the Iron Monster,

4 - a. He wanted to lead the Iron Mouster into the Map.

C. Write 'T' for true and 'F' for false statements -

1 - (F), 2 - (T), 3 - (F), 4 - (T), 5 - (F)

D. Fill in the blanks with the right words choosing form the box -

1. footprints, 2. metal, 3. hole, 4. cliff, 5. hands.

HOTS -

Yes, Now the little boy Hogarth hit an idea. He thought he could use that hole to trap a fox. He found a dead her one day, and threw it out on the loose soil over the trap. Then towards evening, he climbed a tree nearby, and waited. A long time waited. A star came out. He could hear the sea.

Then he saw a fox standing at the edge of the hoe. A big red fox, stood looking towards the dead hen. Hogarth stopped breathing. And the fox stood without moving -sniff, sniff, sniff, out towards the hen. But he did not step out on to the trap. Slowly, he walked around the wide patch of raw soil till he get back to where held started, sniffing all the time out towards the bird. But he did not stop out on to the trap was he too smart to walk out there it was no safe?

But at that moment he stopped sniffing. He turned his head and looked towards the top of the cliff. Hogarth, wondering that the fox had seen, looked towards the top of the cliff.

There, enormons in the blue evening sky, stood the Iron man, on the brink off the cliff, gazing inland.

In a moment, the fox had vanished.

GARMMAR -Do yourself

ENRICH YOUR WORD POWER - Do yourself

WRITING SKILL - Do yourself.

SPEAKING SKILLS - Do yourself.

Chapter 3

TENALI RAMA

EXERCISE

TEST YOUR COMPREHENSION SKILL

A. Answer the following questions -

1. The next day, people were giving gifts to king Krishnadeva Raya for gaining victory in the war. Everybody looked very delighted and cheerful. People were talking about the bravery of their king. There were few dance performances and musical instruments playing in the honour of the king. The air was filled with the spirit of celebration. Victory was being celebrated with lots of pomp and show.

2. In the meantime, a man came and gifted a pot of Neem plant to the king. He said, "your majesty, this gift has been specially sent by Tenali Rama." As a matter of fact, that person had evil intentions for Tenali Rama. He had been sent by some people, who were jealous of Tenali Rama to defame him in the eyes of the king.

3. After seeing the pot of the Neem plant, king Krishnadeva Raya got very angry and gave an order to arrest Tenali Rama.

4. The people who conspired listening to the king's order. They began to pray to God for his immediate arrest. The next day Tenali Rama was arrested and brought before the king.

The king angrily looked at Tenali Rama. There was no sign of fear and nervousness on the face of Tenali Rama.

5. Tenali Rama understood that the king was very angry with him. The king, who was so friendly with him sometime before, had turned against him now. It did not take long for Tenali Rama to understand that his enemies had hatched a conspiracy against him out of jealousy and had turned the king into his enemy. But still he did not lose his patience.

After pondering for a while, he said "your majesty, I have sent the neem plant to you, because, the neem tree lives for many years and I wish that you too should lead a long life like the neem tree, secondly, the flies and mosquitoes remain away from the neem tree, the same way I wish that your enemies should run away in fear of your name, thirdly the neem gives cool shade to the people, the same way, your kingdom should be enveloped with the environment of happiness, prosperity and success with these wishes, I have gifted the neem tree to you. After listening to Tenali Rama's wise talks, king's joy knew no bounds. He began to appreciate Tenali Rama and gave abundant gifts to him. The conspirators were completely taken aback by the Tenali Rama's knee-jerk response. They felt ashamed of themselves.

6. Tenali Rama was standing in a relaxed state of mind before the king. The conspirators felt uneasy and defeated looking at the calm and serene look on the face of Tenali Rama. Everyone was silently watching the drama in the court. At the same time, the king asked in a commanding voice, "Tenali Rama, what is the meaning of sending these neem plants to me"? Do you think that my nature is similar to bitter neem"?

7. We learn from this story how to manage to baffle the conspiracy of the people made to make you defame before anyone.

B. Multiple Choice Questions -

Tick (✓) the correct answer -

- 1 - a. Intelligence, 2 - b. for gaining victory, 3 - a. Tenali Rama,
4 - c. Both of the above, 5 - a. war, 6 - b. Bravery, 7 - b. Neem.

C. Write 'T' for true and 'F' for false statements -

- 1 - (F), 2 - (F), 3 - (T), 4 - (T), 5 - (T), 6 - (T), 7 - (F)

D. Fill in the blanks with suitable words given in the box below -

1. Humour, 2. celebration, 3. jealous, 4. enemies, defame, 5. failed, 6. pomp, 7. angrily.

HOTS -

Because after pondering for a while, he said, "your Majesty, I have sent the neem plant to you, because, the neem tree lives for many years. and I wish that you too should lead a long life like the neem tree, secondly, the flies

and mosquitoes remain away from the neem tree, the same way I wish that your enemies should run away in fear of your name, thirdly, the neem tree gives cool shade to the people the same way, your kingdom should be enveloped with the environment of happiness, prosperity and success with these wishes. I have gifted the neem tree to you.

GRAMMAR -

A. Rewrite the following sentences using the correct tense, simple present or present continuous, of the verbs given in the bracket -

1. Do you understand what the speaker is saying. He is speaking in a foreign language which I do not know.
2. Father does not work on Sundays. He goes to church, writes emails to his friends and listens to some good music.
3. Your father looks tired. Does not he keep well?
4. Are they doing a meeting inside? what are they discussing?
why don't you find out when they will propose to come out?

Usually Bunty takes care of these plants? I will trim and water them today because Bunty is preparing for an important test.

B. Write the following sentences into Present/Continuous Tense -

1. My father is returning from work around 10km.
2. Naina is giving a speech on Monday.
3. Riya is working as an anchor for star TV.
4. Shreya is preparing for the IIT entrance examination.
5. I am playing cricket in the park.

ENRICH YOUR WORD POWER -

Write the verb forms of the following nouns -

1. Construction - construct, 2. undertaking - undertake, 3. Growth - Grow, 4. Dwellings - Dwell,
5. Accommodation - Accommodate, 6. Drawing - Draw, 7. Education - Educate, 8. Performance - perform,
9. Narration - Narrate, 10. Rotation - Rotate.

SPEAKING SKILLS - Do yourself.

WRITING SKILL - Do yourself.

Chapter 4

THE STRANGE SOUND

EXERCISE

TEST YOUR COMPREHENSION SKILL

A. Answer the following questions -

1. Roopnagar town was situated in the foothills of Kanchanjunga Mountain. It was believed by the people of town that there lived a demon named Tribahu near in the dense forest which was located near the town.

One night a thief stole a bell from a temple and hid himself in the forest. A panther saw the thief. It was very hungry, so it killed the thief and ate him. The bell lay there for sometime. Then some monkeys came there and picked up the bell out of curiosity. The sound caught fancy for the naughty monkeys. They took it with them and sounded it every now and then. The continuous sound of the bell ringing through the forest puzzled the people. Some shepherds found the bones of thief. No one knew about the thief or the bell. The people guessed that some demon lived in that forest who devoured human beings and rang the bell. The rumour frightened the people. Some people started leaving the town and shifting for some other safe town. The king of the town was very upset because of his upheaval.

2. No, the suspicion of fear of the people was not right because there was no demon in the town. In fact, one night a thief stole a bell from a temple and hid himself in the forest. A panther saw the thief. It was very hungry, so it killed the thief and ate him. The bell lay there for some time. Then some monkeys came there and picked up the bell out of curiosity. The sound caught the fancy of the naughty monkeys. They took it with them and sounded it every now and then. The continuous sound of the bell ringing through the forest puzzled the people. Some shepherds found the bones of the thief. No one knew about the theft of the bell.

4. In the same town, there lived a woman named Reema. She did not believe in the existence of a demon. A demon ringing bell did not make any sense. Why should any demon do that? She decided to find out the mystery behind the sound of the bell. The next day she dared to go to the forest and followed the sound of the bell.

5. The next day Reema dared to go to the forest and followed the sound of the bell.

There she saw a group of monkeys and one of them was sounding the bell madly. Now, Reema knew the secret of the sound. She went to the king and said after paying obeisance, "Your Highness! I can lift the curse of demon Tribahu from the town. I know witchcraft which can destroy such demons but involves some expenses."

"Can you indeed destroy the demon?" asked the king. "Yes, I can," replied Reema. The king ordered his treasurer to give the required money to Reema to enable her to destroy the demon Tribahu. Reema was clever enough to understand that the solution lies in the cause of the problem. She gestured for an act of performing some witchcraft. Then she went to the forest with lots of sweets and fruits which she threw around to attract the monkeys. The monkeys pounced on their favourite eats. The monkey who held the bell tossed away the bell and went to grab the fruits.

Reema in no time picked up the bell and ran towards the town. There she appeared before the king and handed over him the bell and said, "O King! I have destroyed Tribahu demon. Here is his bell that was troubling the town. Now, everyone is safe. Nothing to worry. I guarantee it." The king was very happy at hearing this. He gave a lot of costly presents to the stressed woman. Now Reema became very famous in the town for she, people believed, destroyed the demon.

B. Multiple Choice Questions -

Tick (✓) the correct answer -

1 - b. A temple, 2 - d. Panther, 3 - b. Monkeys,

4 - c. both of these, 5 - c. Bell.

C. Write 'T' for true and 'F' for false statements -

1 - (T), 2 - (T), 3 - (T), 4 - (F), 5 - (T)

D. Fill in the blanks with suitable words given in the box below -

1. demon, 2. puzzled, 3. Tribahu, 4. wise, 5. attract, 6. pleased.

HOTS -

The king ordered his treasurer to give the required money to Reema to enable her to destroy the demon Tribahu. Reema was clever enough to understand that the solution lies in the cause of the problem. She gestured for an act of performing some witchcraft.

GRAMMAR -

A. Rewrite the following sentences using the Modals given in the brackets -

1. Perhaps he may change his job.

2. Most probably she ought to arrive in ten minutes.

3. Perhaps it could be a printing mistake.

4. Perhaps she might scrape through.

5. Perhaps he should be in the councillor's room.

B. Fill in the blanks with 'can, could or may' -

1. cannot, 2. may, 3. may, 4. could, 5. may, 6. could.

ENRICH YOUR WORD POWER -

A. Use the following words and phrases in sentences of your own -

Curiosity - Ram likes shyam's curiosity of asking questions.

Ringing sound - The rising sound of the bell puzzled the villagers.

Devoured - Demon devoured all the animals.

Obeisance - Reema went to the king and said after paying obeisance.

Witchcraft - Reema gestured for an act of performing some witchcraft.

Lets of sweets - Reema went to the forest with lots of sweets and fruits.

Guarantee - Honesty is the guarantee of ultimate victory.

Destroyed - Indiom army destroyed the enemy's tanks.

B. Write antonyms of the following words -

1. Triumph

2. loyal

3. peril

4. rival

5. rebuke

6. implore

7. Massive

8. request

9. baffle

10. delight

11. devoted

12. victory- defeat

SPEAKING SKILLS - Do yourself.

WRITING SKILL - Do yourself.

Chapter 5

LOUISE

EXERCISE

TEST YOUR COMPREHENSION SKILL

A. Answer the following questions -

1. Jane Thropplestance can't remember if the carrywoods were at home or if I just left cards. If there were at home I may have left Louise there to play bridge. I'll go and telephone to lord carrywood and findout.

"If that you, Lord carrywood?" She queried over the telephone!" It's me, Jane Thropplestance. I want to know, have you seen Louise?"

"Louise," came the answer, "it's been my fate to see it three times. At first, I must admit, I wasn't impressed by it but the music grows one one after a bit. Still, I don't think I want to see it again just at present wer you going to offer me a seat in your box?"

2. "Not the opera 'Louise' - my niece, Louise Thropplestance. I thought I might have left her at your house."

"you left cards on us this afternoon, I understand, but I don't think you left a niece. The footman would have been sure to have mentioned it if you had. Is it going to be a fashion to leave nieces on people as well as cards? I hope not; some of these houses in Berkeley - square have practically no accomodation for that sort of thing!

3. Jane Thropplestance was chiefly remarkable for being the most absent-minded woman in middlesex.

"I've really been unusually clever this afternoon," she remarked gaily, as she rang for the tea. "I've called on the people I meant to call on, and I've done all the shopping that I set out to do. I even remembered to try and match that silk for you at Harred's, but I'd forgotton to bring the pattern with me, so it was no use, I really think that was the only important thing I forget during the whole afternoon. Quite wonderful for me, isn't it?"

"what have you done with Louise?" asked her sister. "Didn't you take her out with you?" You said were going to."

"Good gracious," exclaimed Jane, " what have I done with Louise? I must have left her somewhere."

"But where?"

"That's just it. where have I left her? I can't remember of the carry woods were at home or if just left cards. If there were at home I may have left Louise there to play bridge. I'll go and telephone to Lord carrywood and find out."

4. "I think you might have taken Louise away. I don't like the idea of her being there among a lot of strangers. Supposing some unprincipled person was to get into conversation with her."

"I'm rather surprised," said the Dowager, "that you can sit there making a hearty tea when you've just lost a favourite niece."

"You talk as if I'd lost her in a churchyard sense, instead of having temporarily onislaidd her. I'm sure to remember presently where I left her."

"You didn't visit any place of devotion, did you? If you've left her morning about west-minister Abbey or sit." Peter's Eaton square, without being able to give any satisfactory reason why she is there, she'll will be seized under the cat and Mouse Act and sent to Reginald Mckenna."

"That would be extremely awkward, said Tone, meeting an irresolute piece of bread and butter halfway; "we hardly know the Mckfennas, and it would be very tiresome having to telephone to some unsympathetic private secretary, describing Louise to him and asking to have her sent back in time for dinner. Fortunately, I didn't go to any place of devotion, though I did get mixed up with a salvation Army procession. It was quite interesting to be at close quarters with them, they're so absolutely different to what they used to be when I first remember them in the eighties. They used to go about then unkempt and dishevelled, in a sort of smiling rage with the world, and they're spruce and faunty and flambuoyantly decorative, like a geranium bed with religious convictions."

Louisa kettleway was going on about them in the lift of the Dover Street. Tube the other day, saying what a lot of good work they did, and what a loss it would have been if they'd never existed. 'If they have never existed. I said, 'Granville Barker was have invented something that looked exactly like them.' If you say things like that, quite land, in a Tube lift, they always sound like epigrams."

"I think you ought to do something about Louise," said Dowager.

Besides these, Jane recalled about Ada spelvexit, Koriatoffski, Lower seymour Street, Mornay. Mallolm, Happy Sunday Evenings in sloane square, Robert etc.

B. Multiple Choice Questions -

Tick (✓) the correct answer -

1 - b. She had called the people she meant to call and shopped for what she wanted.

2 - a. He taught that it was out of fashion to do so.

3 - d. She did not like strangers.

4 - b. At Home upstairs reading to the second Kitchen Maid who had neuralgia.

C. Write 'T' for true and 'F' for false statements -

1 - (T), 2 - (F), 3 - (F), 4 - (F)

D. Fill in the blanks with the right words choosing from the box -

1. vigorous, 2. pattern, 3. Jane, 4. Procession

HOTS -

Jane Thropplestance talked to many persons to find out Louise.

GRAMMAR -

Fill in the blanks with correct form of the Past tense -

1. finished, 2. would be, 3. looked, 4. started, 5. read, 6. ate, 7. talked.

ENRICH YOUR WORD POWER -

Match the following words with their opposites -

1. Vigorous - c. Dull

2. Spruce - a. Talkative

- | | | |
|--------------|---|---------------|
| 3. Reticence | - | a. Talkative, |
| 4. Jaunty | - | b. Depressed, |
| 5. Odious | - | d. Delightful |

SPEAKING SKILLS - Do yourself.

WRITING SKILL - Do yourself.

Chapter 6

THE LOST CHILD

EXERCISE

TEST YOUR COMPREHENSION SKILL

A. Answer the following questions -

1. A sweetmeat-seller hawked, "Gulabjamun, rasgulla, burfi, jalebi, "at the corner of the entrance, and a crowd pressed round his counter at the foot of an architecture of many-coloured sweets decorated with leaves of silver and gold. The child started open-eyed and his mouth watered for the burfi that was his favourite sweet. "I want that burfi," he slowly murmured. But he half knew as he begged that his plea would not be heeded because his parents would say he was greedy. So without waiting for an answer, he moved on.

2. It was the festival of spring, From the wintry Shades of narrow lanes and alleys emerged a gaily clad humanity, thick as a swarm of bright coloured rabbits insuing from a warren. They entered the flooded sea of sparking silver sunshine outside the city gates and moved towards the fair. Some walked, some rode on horses, others sat, being carried in bamboo and bullockcarts. One little boy ran between his parent's legs, brimuring over with life and laughter.

3. A man stool holding a pole with yellow, red, green and purple balloons flying from it. The child was new carried away by the rainbow glory of the silken colours and he was possessed by an overwhelming desire to have them all. But he well knew that his parents would never buy him the balloons because they would say he was too old to play with such toys. So he walked on further.

4. Toys, dove, gulab-jamun, rasgulla, burfi, jalebi, garland of gulmahor, yellow, red, green, purple, rainbow-coloured ballons, bright-yellow clothes etc.

5. The boy turned to look at his parents. They were not there in front of him. He turned look on either side. They were not there. He looked behind. There was no sign of them. A full, deep cry rose within his dry throat and with a sudden jerk of his body he ran from where he stood, crying in red fear, "Mother! father! Tears rolled down his eyes, hot and fierce; his thushed face was convled with fear. Panic-stricken, he ran to one side first, then to other, hither and thither, in all directions, knowing not where to go." Mother, father! he wailed with a moist, shrill breath now, his throat being wet with swallowing of spittle. His yellow turban came untied and his clothes, wet with perspiration, because muddy, where the dust has mixed with the sweat of his body. His light frame sceured heavy as a mass of lead.

A man in the surging crowd heard his cry and stooping with very great difficulty lift him up in his arms. "How did you get here, child? whose baby are you?" the man asked as he steered clear of the mass. The child wept more bitterly than ever now and only cried, "I want my mother, I want my father."

The man tried to soothe him by taking him to the around about. "Will you have a lift on the horse?" He gently asked as he approached the ring. The child's throat tore into wild, deep, shrill sobs and he only shouted, "I want my mother, I want my father!" The man headed towards the place where the juggler still played on the flute to the dancing cobra. "Listen to that nice music, child," He pleaded. But the child shut his ears with his fingers and shouted his double-pitched strain, "I want my mother. I wnat my father!"

B. Multiple Choice Questions -

Tick (✓) the correct answer -

1 - c. Mustard, 2 - a. Red eyed, 3 - c. Raining petals,
4 - a. Burfi, 5 - d. All of these.

C. Write 'T' for true and 'F' for false statements -

1 - (T), 2 - (F), 3 - (T), 4 - (T), 5 - (F)

D. Fill in the blanks with suitable words given in the box below -

1. burfi, 2. footpath, 3. juggler, 4. surging, 5. saving

HOTS -

In fair, there was a round about in full swing. Men, women and children, carried away in a whirling motion, shrieked and cried with dizzy laughter. The child watched them intently going round and round till he felt that he himself was being carried around. The ring seemed to go firecelly it first, then grdually it began to move less fast. Presently the child, rapt, finger in his mouth saw it stop. This time he made bold request, "I want to go on the round about please, father, Mother."

There was no reply. He turned to love at his parents. They were there, in fornt of him. He turned to look on either side. They were not there. He looked behind. These was no sign of them. A full deep cry rose within his dry throat and within a sudden jork of his body he ran from where he stood, crying in red fear, "Mother! Father! Tears rolled down his eyes, hot and fierce; his flushed face was convulsed with fear. Panic-stricken, he ran to one ride first, then to the other, hither and thither, in all dierections, knowing not where to go." Mother, Fatehr!" he wailed with a Moist, Shrill breath now, his throat bring wet with perspiration, became muddy where the dust has mixed with the sweat of his body. His light framed seemed heavy as a mass of lead.

GRAMMAR -

Transform the following sentences into passive voice -

1. A speech is being made by the leader.
2. The wild animals were being hunted by the hunter.
3. Wood is being burnt by me.
4. Bricks are being carried by the labourer.
5. Exercise is being taken by us.
6. The bus is being driven by the man.
7. Your time is being passed by you.
8. The door was being knocked by them.
9. They were being helped by my brother.
10. Her lesson was being learnt by your sister.

ENRICH YOUR WORD POWER -

A. Match words with their meanings -

1. Rapt - e. Deeply engrossed, 2. importunate - d. annoying and troublesome,
3. receding - b. go or shrink back, 4. crimson - c. a deep red colour,
5. saturated - a. soaked or filled with.

B. Fill in the blanks with suitable colours -

greateful, roundabout, freshed, humanity, success, refusal, pleasure, gravitation, jackfruit.

SPEAKING SKILLS - Do yourself.

WRITING SKILL - Do yourself.

REVISION TEST PAPER - I

(Based on Chapter - 1 to 6)

A. Answer the following questions -

1. In the blue and glowing days, the sun more thick than rain showers his rays.
2. The farmers came in the evening also but again they found everything undisturbed.

Next morning, all the farmers came. Still, everything lay just as they had left it.

And so it went on, day after day. Still the Iron Man never came.

Now the farmers began to wonder if he would ever come again. They began to wonder if he had ever come at all. They began to make up explanations of what had happened to their machinery. Nobody likes to believe in an Iron Monster that eat tractors and cars.

Now, the farmer who owned the red lorry they were using as bait decided that he needed it, and he took it away. So there lay the beautiful deep trap, without any bait. Grass grew on the loose soil.

But soon they changed their mind. They didn't want to fill it in. It had been such hard work digging it. Besides they all had a sneaking fear that the Iron Man might come again, and the whole was their only weapon against him.

3. In the meantime, a man came and gifted a pot of Neem paint to the king. He said, "your majesty, this gift has been specially sent by Tenali Rama." As a matter of fact, that person had evil intentions for Tenali Rama. He had been sent by some people, who were jealous of Tenali Rama to defame him in the eyes of the king.

4. One night a thief stole a bell from a temple and himself in the forest. A panther saw the thief. It was very hungry, so it killed the thief and ate him. The bell lay there for sometime. Their same monkeys came there and picked up the bell out of curiosity. The sound caught fancy for the naughty monkeys. They took it with them and sounded it every now and then. The continuous sound of the bell singing through the forest puzzled the people.

5. Jane Throplestance was chiefly remarkable for being the most absent-minded woman in middlesex.

"I've really been unusually clever this afternoon," she remarked gaily, as she rang for the tea. "I've called on the people I meant to call on, and I've done all the shopping that I set out to do. I even remembered to try and match that silk for you at Harred's, but I'd forgotten to bring the pattern with me, so it was no use, I really think that was the only important thing I forgot during the whole afternoon. Quite wonderful for me, isn't it?"

"What have you done with Louise?" asked her sister. "Didn't you take her out with you?" You said were going to."

"Good gracious," exclaimed Jane, "what have I done with Louise? I must have left her somewhere."

"But where?"

"That's just it. where have I left her? I can't remember of the carry woods were at home or if just left cards. If there were at home I may have left Louise there to play bridge. I'll go and telephone to Lord carrywood and find out."

B. Tick (✓) the correct answer -

1 - b. Nook, 2 - c. They saw giant footprints, 3 - b. For gaining victory, 4 - c. Both

C. Fill in the blanks with the right words choosing from the box -

1. Chinks, 2. burfi, 3. failed, 4. pleased, 5. surging

D. Write 'T' for true and 'F' for false statements -

1 - (T), 2 - (T), 3 - (T), 4 - (T), 5 - (F)

Chapter 7

BIRDS OF PARADISE

EXERCISE

TEST YOUR COMPREHENSION SKILL

A. Answer the following questions -

1. The wings of birds of paradise are golden and silver.
2. The birds of paradise sing with their own tongue.

3. Silver wings are tinkled.

4. Golden wings are rung.

B. Multiple Choice Questions -

Tick (✓) the correct answer -

1. c. Both of these, 2 - c. Tongue, 3 - c. Wings, 4 - b. Heaven, 5 - a. Birds of paradise

C. Fill in the blanks with suitable words given in the box below -

1. flame, birds, 2. each, speech

HOTS -

The wind it whistles through birds' wings.

GRAMMAR -

Make a 'wh' question from each of the following sentences -

1. What are you reading? 2. when do you take your dinner?

3. Who always helps you in solving difficult task?, 4. Whose house is this?, 5. Whom are you talking to?

ENRICH YOUR WORD POWER -

A. Match words with their meanings -

1. flash - e. reflect light briefly,

2. Dart - d. sudden rapid movement.

3. wings of flame - a. Bright wings of many colours.

4. A candenced clang - b. A regular pattern of mettalic sound.

5. Paradise - c. Heaven or place or state of complete happiness.

SPEAKING SKILLS - Do yourself.

WRITING SKILL - Do yourself.

Chapter 8

A LETTER TO GOD

EXERCISE

TEST YOUR COMPREHENSION SKILL

A. Answer the following questions -

1. It was during the meal that, just as Lencho had predicted, big drops of rain began to fall. In the north-east, huge mountains of clouds could be seen appraoching. The air was fresh and sweat. The man went out for no other reason than to have the pleasure of feeling the rain on his body, and when he returned he exclaimed; "These are not raindrops falling from the sky, they are new coins with a satisfied expression, "he looked at the field of ripe corn with its flowers, draped in a curtain of rain. But suddenly a strong wind began to blow and along with the rain very large hailstenes began to fall. "It's really getting badnow," exclaimed. the man. "I hope it passes quickly."

It did not pass quickly. For an hour the hail rained on the house, the garden, the hill side, the cornfield, and on the wholevalley. The field was white, as covered with salt.

Not a leaf remained on the trees. The corn was totally destroyed. The flowers were gone from the plants. Lencho's soul was filled with sadness. When the storm had passed, he stood in the middle of the field and said, "A plague of locusts would have left more than this. The hail had left nothing, this year we will have no corn.

The night was sorrowful one.

2. In the hearts of all who lived in that house in the middle of the valley, there was a single hope, help from God. Don't be so upset. Even though this seems like a total less. Remember, no one dies of hunger. All through the

night, Lencho thought only of his one hope, the help of God.

3. Lencho wrote letter to God. "God," he wrote, if you don't help me, my family and I will go hungry this year. I need hundred pounds in order to sow my field again and to live until crop comes, because the hailstorm.

4. Rencho showed not the slightest surprise on seeing the money; such was his confidence - but he became angry when he counted the money.God could not have or made a mistake nor could he have denied Lencho what he had requested.

5. Immediately Lencho went up to the window to ask for paper and ink. On the public writing table he started to write. When he finished, he went to the window to buy a stamp, which he licked and then affixed to the envelope with a blow of his fist.

The moment that the letter fell into the mailbox, the postmaster went to open it. It said ; "God, of the money that I asked for, only seventy pounds reached me. Send me the rest, since I need it very much. But don't send it to me through the mail, because the post-office employees are a bunch of crooks. Lencho."

B. Multiple Choice Questions -

Tick (✓) the correct answer -

1 - a. North- East, 2 - b. salt, 3 - a. hard working man,

4. - b. seventy pounds, 5 - b. Fun loving man.

C. Write 'T' for true and 'F' for false statements -

1 - (T), 2 - (T), 3 - (T), 4 - (F), 5 - (T)

D. Fill in the blanks with suitable words given in the box below -

1. totally, 2. filled, 3. sorrowful, 4. money, 5. window, paper.

HOTS -

Immediately Lencho went up to the window to ask for paper and ink. On the public writing table he started to write. When he finished, he went to the window to buy a stamp, which he licked and then affixed to the envelope with a blow of his fist.

The moment that the letter fell into the Mailbox, the postmaster went to open it. It said : "God, of the money that I asked for, only seventy pounds reached me. Send me the rest, since I need it very much. But don't send it to me through the mail, because, the post-office employees are a bunch of crooks Lencho.

GRAMMAR -

Sort out the Imperative sentences from among the following -

2. Don't waste your time, 2. Please help me,

4. Be quiet, 6. Don't run in the sun,

8. open the key with the key, 9. call him in, 10. Never tell a lie.

ENRICH YOUR WORD POWER -

A. Match words with their meanings -

1. slightest - d. To treat disrespectful

2. Crooks - e. Dishonest

3. supper - b. light evening meal

4. Approaching - a. Drawing near

5. Correspondence - c. A communication by letters.

B. Match the words given in column 'A' with their opposites in column 'B' -

1. Sweetly - d. salty, 2. Sorrowful - e. Happiness, 3. Buy - a. Sale,

4. Always - b. Never, 5. Huge - c. Small

SPEAKING SKILLS - Do yourself.

WRITING SKILL - Do yourself.

Chapter 9

WHERE THE WIND IS WITHOUT FEAR

EXERCISE

TEST YOUR COMPREHENSION SKILL

A. Answer the following questions -

1. The poet, through reasoning, awakes the countrymen by appealing them to come up together and to protest against the wrong and injustice. Reasoning comes through knowledge which is free. In reasoning words come out from the dept of truth and leads to perfect decision.

2. Everybody's biggest habit is to live independently because peace and perfection of living will come only at that time of any domination, in influence or exploitation.

3. The poet means by reason and by habit is where the clear stream of reason has not lost its way into the dreary desert sand of dead habit. Where the mind is led forward by thee into even-widening thought and action into that heaven of freedom.

4. According to Tagore's idea of " heaven of freedom" Means the mind is without fear and the head is held high where knowledge is free. World has not been broken up into fragments by narrow domestic walls. Words come out from the dept of truth. Tireless struggless stretch its arms towards perfection. The clear stream of reason has not lost its way into the dreary desert sand of dead habit. These will help let our country awake.

B. Multiple Choice Questions -

Tick (✓) the correct answer -

1 - b. free, 2 - b. Perfection, 3 - c. Both of these

C. Fill in the blanks with the right words choosing from the box -

1. fear, head, 2. fragments, 3. depth, 4. striving

HOTS -

Because the countrymen may learn the habit of living in dependently with peace and perfection through the knowledge of reasoning.

GRAMMAR -

Underline the main clauses in the following -

1. The policeman arrested the man, 2. The trees died, 3. The man went, 4. he came,

5. The actors met the children, 6. The boys went out to play football,

7. We stopped at the town, 8. Mohan went to the library, 9. The children went to the park.

Chapter 10

THE CLEVER SHEPHERD

EXERCISE

TEST YOUR COMPREHENSION SKILL -

A. Answer the following questions -

1. King John did not like the rich and powerful people because richer than the king will have more servants and wealth than the king. he suspected the loyalty of such people and always tried to track down and chance to accuse them of some crime and take away their wealth.

2. The king charged - sir Abbot, some people say that you keep a better house than I do. Do you think you are greater than the king? In spite of being a humble servant of God, you keep a hundred servants. In that humble? Why do you keep so many servants? where do you find money to pay them all? Do you collect it from the people of conterbury?

It means you are very rich! But I don't believe you. You cannot be so rich. And besides, you ought not to be so rich. You are priest. A priest ought to be learned and wise, not rich. Are you a learned and wise man?

3. I have three other questions for you. Answer these three questions or be ready to have your head cutoff. First, how much am I worth? Exactly how much, not a penny more, not a penny less. And my second questions is, how long would it take me to ride around the earth. My third and lost question for you is; what am I thinking at this moment?

If you can't answer these questions at the end of three weeks, you shall die.

4. My answers are ready, but in case one or two of them displease your majesty, I beg your majesty in advance to parden men your majesty, you're worth exactly twenty-five snillings. Pardon me, your majesty, it is simple arithmetic. It's quite simples, your majesty! A crown is worth five shillings and a sovereign is a pound, which is twenty shillings. So a sovereign with a crown should be twenty-five shillings.

If your Majesty rises with the sun and rides by his side as fast he travels across the sky, you can ride around the earth in twenty fours hours. At this moment, you are thinking that I'm the Abbot at caterbury. But forgive me, your Majesty, you are wrong?

Pardon me, your Majesty. Although I look very much like the Abbot, I'm, in fact, only a humble Shepherd of his. But I'm speaking very seriously. Believe me, your Majesty, I'm one of the Shepherds in the Abbot's Service. I have came here in disguise to answer your questions or die in his place. Either way, I serve my master.

But, your Majesty, you are my master already. I serve the Abbot and the Abbot serves you. But, your Majesty, I can only think and speadk. I can't read or write. So how can I do the duties of an Abbot? your Majesty, I beg you to pardon my master, the Abbot.

5. The poor Abbot left the court and travelled all over England. He went to all the learned men of the land and asked the King's three questions. But no one was able to give him the answers to any of them. So he returned from to say good-bye to his friends is ettle all his affairs and prepare for death. Very near to his home he meets one of his shepherds.

One shepherd assured abbot that he can find answers to three questions for your lordship. If you let me change my clothes, I promise to change the king's mind. On this occasion, I need your permission ot change my clothes for yours. Lend me your Abbot's robe for a few days, and send me to the king to answer his questions. You know closely I resemble you.

B. Multiple Choice Questions -

Tick (✓) the correct answer -

1 - b. England, 2 - c. (a) and (b) both, 3 - a. Three,

4 - d. Shepherd, 5 - b. Twenty-five shillings

C. Write 'T' for true and 'F' for false statements -

1 - (T), 2 - (T), 3 - (T), 4 - (T), 5 - (T)

D. Fill in the blanks with suitable words given in the box below -

1. court, 2. leaves, 3. shepherds, 4. master, 5. three

HOTS -

No, a king should not be Halous of his people's wealth and richness.

GRAMMAR -

A. Match the clauses in coloumn 'A' with those in column 'B' to make meaningful sentences -

- | | |
|--------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| 1. If you are looking for some good books. | - I. He will solve his problem. |
| 2. If he lodges a complaint | - b.the police would act. |
| 3. If you dial a number in your telephone, | - e. A bell starts ringing at the other end. |
| 4. If we love animals, | - f. They will also love us. |
| 5. If you disobey the traffic rules, | - c. I can suggest some. |
| 6. If you open the window | - a. you will see the sea. |
| 7. If someone invites him, | - g. he will attend the party. |
| 8. If you look at the night sky, | - h. You will see the constellation. |
| 9. If I were rich enough | - i. I would have bought a car. |
| 10. If he were the captain of the team, | - d. he would have palyed together. |

B. Fill in the blanks with the correct forms of the verbs given in the brackets against each of the sentences.

1. Had worked, 2. take, 3. see, 4. were, 5. will melt, 6. work, 7. will take, 8. will become, 9. would have preferred, 10. invites.

ENRICH YOUR WORD POWER -

Match the words given in column 'A' with their opposite in column 'B' -

1. wealthy - e. Poor, 2. Like - d. Dislike, 3. End - a. Start, 4. Friend - b. Enemy, 5. Bring - c. Take away.

SPEAKING SKILLS - Do yourself.

WRITING SKILL -

Product, built, cobbled, worth, build-up refuge, stability, pick up, impermanence, transience, accumulated, realise.

Chapter 11

THE WISE TIGRESS AND A SILLY FOOL WITH A GUN

EXERCISE

TEST YOUR COMPREHENSION SKILL -

A. Answer the following questions -

1. In ancient times man would draw the pictures of wild animals on the walls of his caves so that he could trap their spirits to enable to hunt them easily in real life. They loved their skins even then wore their teeth around their neck.

2. The tigress feel that the man hates all the wild animals of her species because they have wierd sense of humour and fun. They are the people on this earth who kill other animals not for food but for their amusement.

3. This is a story of a concern of a tigress of how the human beings have been becoming cruel towards them and hunting for their skin, bone and for amusement however the tigress has faith that her cubs have a fair chance to live.

4. The message of the story is loud and clean that we should neither tease nor kill any animals so that they could also live their lives happily as we humans live.

There was great ruler called Ashoka many conturies ago and he wrote on stone that animals should not be harmed. People obeyed his rules and left animals alone to live happily in our forests. The forests these days were rich and dense, filled with food not for only animals but also for all other living creatures.

5. There is so much decline in the number of lion's figure because people are continously killing them recklessly for their amusement.

Earlier these animals hunted quite openly since man was not running on wheels land hunting with a gun but later they had to learn to stay hidden in the shadows of tall grass. Their fur with their cloverly designed pack uneven strikpes merged in the landscape and they could not be seen even when man came quite close to them. They could smell man but had to stay very still because he now had many clever gadgets with which he could track down the animals and shoot them.

6. Gradually the songs about became less and less as we grew fewer in number. I think we would have all died out like our cousins 'the cheetah' who once hunted not very far from us. But then a miracle happened. Man decided we should live. He now considered importance not only for the forest but his own survival.

Heh! That is a poor take. Man has a mind. Imagine hunting us down for hundreds of years and then suddenly farming around and saying, " We must stop all this killing. Not good for us at all. " But don't think for a moment I am complaining. This is, indeed, miracle. The Gods of the forest have smiled on us once again after so many centuries. Now, we have some sort of protection once again man has made rules that we should not be hunted. It does not work all the time since Man's greed for our skin and bones has not changed but I do believe my cubs have a fair chance to live.

I lie here in the forest waiting for the men to shoot me. No, they are not going to kill me. They just want to take a photograph of me and my cubs. I do not like them coming too near my cubs and give a low growl, baring my teeth. How it thrills them! I stretch, give them a big yawn, showing all my teeth, even the broken one at the back and send them some happy.

B. Multiple Choice Questions -

Tick (✓) the correct answer -

1 - c. When Goddess Durga chose one of them as her steed, 2 - d. Elephant, 3 - a. Growls.

C. Write 'T' for true and 'F' for false statements -

1 - (T), 2 - (T), 3 - (F), 4 - (F), 5 - (T)

D. Fill in the blanks with the right words choosing from the box -

1. earth, 2. teeth, 3. Jataka, 4. guns, 5. dead

HOTS -

People hunt animals for their amusement and fun. For example - It is a story of a tigress. There were a hundred men with him carrying spears and what a great noise they made with their bangles and drums. They tied a poor deer to a tree and waited my ancestors warned us not to go near the deer but he was hungry and could not resist. They said that he was not the only one they killed that day. The emperor's elephants carried home more than a hundred dead tigers as they marched through the forest. The palace floor was soon lived with my ancestors' skins. Later, they made many beautiful paintings of this great hunt, though they say my late ancestor looks very handsome as he put to death, I don't want to see these paintings.

GRAMMAR -

Fill in the blanks with correct form of the adjectives given in the brackets -

1. older, innocent, 2. worse, 3. better, 4. shorter, little, 5. successful, proud, arrogant, 6. sweet, much, 7. more serious, 8. more, a little.

B. Correct the following sentences -

1. I have finished reading the first three chapters of the new Harry Potter novel.
2. Of Shailendra and Puja, Priya is a more versatile singer.
3. She is the most intelligent girl in the class.
4. Which is the earliest to learn-French, German or English?
5. Even his next relatives deserted him in his misfortune.
6. This is my main attraction to your plan.
7. The climate of Bengaluru is milder than that of Delhi.

ENRICH YOUR WORD POWER -

A. Use the following words or phrases into sentences of your own -

Man-eater- Tiger is a man-eater animal.

Frightened - yesterday shyam was frightened by a snake.

Valour - No one should show his valour on weaker persons.

Sense of humour - Some people are loaded with wonderful sense of humor.

Resist - The army resist the enemies bravely.

B. Give the plural form of the following nouns -

1. Formula - formulas, 2. radius -

3. piano - pianoes, 4. phenomenon - phenomena,

5. passer-by-passers-by, 6. criterion - criteria,

7. loons - 8. datum - data,

9. bacterium - bacteria, 10. stadium - stadia.

SPEAKING SKILLS - Do yourself.

WRITING SKILL - Do yourself.

Chapter 12

A VOICE IN THE DARK

EXERCISE

TEST YOUR COMPREHENSION SKILL

A. Answer the following questions -

1. Unfortunately, some years back, it was simply a local train and being very slow, having to stop on the way at every insignificant little station, the author left it at a town called Renfrew, intending that might to beat a fast overloaded passenger train, which convey us four or five hundred miles before daybreak, with this object we set in the station's waiting room until evening and then, some twenty minutes before the train became due, we slipped out unobserved and took possession of an empty car, stationary some distance away, from which we could see the train coming and yet be unseen from the station platform.

2. It was the steam engine train because when the author had once taken possession of this car, no man could approach us until we reached the next stopping place, which would probably be fifty miles or much more. At that place, we would dismount, conceal ourselves and when it was again in motion, make another leap for our former place of course, the engineer and fireman could reach us, but these men were always indifferent and never interfered, their business being ahead instead of behind the engine.

3. The train whistled almost before we were ready and pulled slowly out of the station. Davis allowed his companion the advantage of being the first to jump, owing to his maimed hand. The train was now going faster and faster and we were forced to keep pace with it making a leap he caught quickly took possession of this car, and Davis ran with the train, prepared to follow his example. To the author's surprise, instead of at once taking his place on the platform, Davis' companion stood thoughtlessly irresolute on the step, leaving Davis on foot to make the attempt.

4. The fast passenger train carried a blind baggage car, which means that the end nearest to the engine was blind in having no door. Our object was to suddenly appear from a hiding place, darkness being favourable and leap on the step of this car and from that place to the platform; This being done when the train was in motion, knowing that the conductor, who was always on the watch for such doings, rarely stopped the train to put men off, even when sure of their presence.

5. The snow was still deep and the mornings and evenings cold when, a week after this, we reached Ottawa. This snow travelling was not at all to my liking and I after persuading my companion to make more haste towards Winnipeg. This he agreed to do, So the next morning we jumped freight train, determined to hold it for the whole day.

6. Even then I did not know what had happened, for I attempted to stand, but found that something had happened to prevent me from doing this. Sitting down in an upright position, I then began to examine myself and now found that the right foot was severed from the ankle.

This discovery did not shock me so much as the thoughts which quickly followed. For, as I could feel no pain. I did not know but why my body was in several parts and I was not satisfied until I had examined every portion of it. seeing a man crossing the track, I shouted to him for assistance. He looked in one direction and another. he looked in one direction and another, not seeing me in the darkness and was going his way when I shouted again. This time he looked hfull my wasy, but instead of coming nearer, he made one bound in the air, nearly fell, scrambled to his feet and was off like the shot from a gun.

7. This man was sought after for several weeks, by people curious to know who he was, but was never found and no man came forward to say - 'I am he'. Having failed to find this man, people at last began to think I was under a ghostly impression. Probably that the other man's impression, for whoever saw pity make the same speed as fear?

8. Another man after this, approched, who was workman on the line and at the sound of my voice he seemed to understand at once what had occured? Coming forward quickly, he looked me over, went away and in a minute or two returned with the assistance of several others to convey me to the station. A number of people were still there, so that when I was placed in the waiting room to wait for the arrival of a doctor, I could see no other way of keeping a calm face before such a number of eyes them by taking out my pipe and smoking, an action which, I am my pipe an smoking, an action which I am told, caused much sensation in the local press.

B. Multiple Choice Questions -

Tick (✓) the correct answer -

1 -b. Ottawa, 2 - b. Fast passenger train, 3 - b. He relinquished his hold from the bar,

4 - b. Companion, 5 - a. Train, 6 - a. First

C. Write 'T' for true and 'F' for false statements -

1 - (F), 2 - (F), 3 - (F), 4 - (T), 5 - (F), 6 - (T), 7 - (T).

D. Fill in the blanks with the right words choosing form the box -

1. station, 2. stopping, 3. companion, 4. step, 5. ankle, 6. blind.

HOTS - Do yourself.

GRAMMAR - Do yourself

ENRICH YOUR WORD POWER -

Use the following words and phrases in sentences of your own -

Unfortunately - Unfortunately, Mayank slipped down in the bathroom.

Insignificant - I do not like to do any insignificant work.

Took Pessionion - He took possession of his house last month.

Assembled - All the guests were assembled in the assembly hall.

Rellinguished - I can not relinguish my friend.

Darkness - There is darkness in the room.

Being - Being my friednds he helps abrays helps me.

SPEAKING SKILLS - Do yourself.

WRITING SKILL - Do yourself.

REVISION TEST PAPER - II

(Based on Chapter - 7 to 12)

A. Answer the following questions -

1. The birds of paradise sing with their own tongue.

2. According to Tagore's idea of "heaven of freedom" Means the mind is without fear and the head is held high where knowledge is free. World has not been broken up into fragments by narrow domestic walls. Words come out from the dept of truth. Tireless struggless stretch its arms towards perfection. The clear stream of reason has not lost its way into the dreary desert sand of dead habit. These will help let our country awake.

3. I have three other questions for you. Answer these three questions or be ready to have your head cutoff. First, how much am I worth? Exactly how much, not a penny more, not a penny less. And my second questions is, how long would it take me to ride around the earth. My third and lost question for you is; what am I thinking at this moment?

4. There is so much decline in the number of lion's figure because people are continously killing them recklessly for their amusement.

Earlier these animals hunted quite openly since man was not running on wheels land hunting with a gun but later they had to learn to stay hidden in the shadows of tall grass. Their fur with their cloverly designed pack uneven strikpes merged in the landscape and they could not be seen even when man came quite close to them. They could smell man but had to stay very still because he now had many clever gadgets with which he could track down the animals and shoot them.

5. The fast passenger train carried a blind baggage car, which means that the end nearest to the engine was blind in having no door. Our object was to suddenly appear from a hiding place, darkness being favourable and leap on the step of this car and from that place to the platform; This being done when the train was in motion, knowing that the conductor, who was always on the watch for such doings, rarely stopped the train to put men off, even when sure of their presence.

B. Tick (✓) the correct answer -

1 - c. Tongue, 2 - a. Cruels, 3 - d. Shepherd, 4 - b. Ottawa

C. Fill in the blanks with the right words choosing from the box -

1. birds, 2. fragments, 3. three, 4. dead, 5. station.

D. Write 'T' for true and 'F' for false statements -

1 - (T), 2 - (T), 3 - (T), 4 - (F), 5 - (F)

Chapter 13

THE CREED

EXERCISE

TEST YOUR COMPREHENSION SKILL

A. Answer the following questions -

1. A man desires to have stregthe to achieve all of your desires you cherish for.

2. The God gives infirmity to men to do better things.

3. Our weakness makes us feel the need of God.

4. Man has got life to enjoy all things.

5. Men should feel richly blessed that his unspoken prayers are answered.

B. Multiple Choice Questions -

Tick (✓) the correct answer -

1 - a. Achive, 2 - b. Happy, 3 - a. Praise of men, 4 - d. All of these things.

C. Fill in the blanks with the right words choosing form the box -

1. obey, 2. things, 3. happy, 4. power, 5. God

HOTS -

This sentences means I did not get that thing for which I requested but I got only those things for which I expected. It means I was answered to only for my silent prayers.

GRAMMAR -

Fill in the blanks with the appropriate future perfect tense form of the verb given in brackets -

1. will have reached, 2. will have set, 3. will have sewn, 4. will have recovered,
5. will have completed, 6. will have come.

ENRICH YOUR WORD POWER -

A. Make sentences of your own using the following words -

1. Strength - Hard work is my real strength.
2. Achieve - Shyam wants to achieve his aim.
3. Poverty - Poverty is the biggest curse.
4. Wise - Birbal was wise and jovial mentor.
5. Enjoy - They enjoy their every moment.

B. Match the following words with their opposite meanings -

1. Prosperity - e. Adversity, 2. Cheerful - a. Gloomy, 3. Hurt - f. Heal,
4. Ignorance - d. Knowledge, 5. often - c. seldom, 6. Virtue - b. Vice.

SPEAKING SKILLS - Do yourself.

WRITING SKILL - Do yourself.

Chapter -14

My Best Friend

Exercise

Test your comprehension skill

(A) Answer the following questions-

1. she is referring to Alex.
2. Alex was out on the crater, as his mother had said By earth standards he was spindly, but rather tall for a 10-year old His arms and legs were long and agile He looked thicker and stubbier with his space suit on, but he could handle the lunar gravity as earth-born human being could. His father couldn't begin to keep with him lap. when Alex stretched his legs and went into the kangaroo.

4. The earth sank below the top of the water wall and once it was pitch-dark around him. A warm friendly darkness that wiped out the difference between ground and sky except for the glitter of stars.

Actually Alex was supposed to exercise along the dark side, of the crater wall the grenadier said it was dangerous, but that was because they were never there. the ground was smooth and crunchy and Alex knew the exact location of every one of the few rocks.

Besides how could it be dangerous racing through the dark when Toby was right there with him, bouncing around and squeaking and glowering ? even without the glow Toby could tell where he was and where Alex was , by radar. Alex couldn't go wrong while Toby was around, tripping him when he was too near a rock or jumping on him to show how much he loved him or circling around and squeaking low and scared when Alex hid behind a rock, when all the time Toby knew well enough where he was. once Alex had laid still and pretended he was hurt and Toby had sounded the radio alarm and people from lunar city got there in a hurry . Alex's father had let him hear about that little trick and Alex never it again.

3. Alex was at the rocket station. going through the terts. Actually. I can hardly wait to see him myself. I haven't really seen one since I left the earth 15 years ago. you can't visit. films.

Alex has never seen any said Mrs Nicholar. Because he's moonborn and can't visit earth . That's why i'm bringing one here. I think it's the first one ever on the moon.

5. Just as Alex was remembering that, he heard his father's voice on his private wave lenght. 'Alex, come back. i have something to tell you.'

Alex was out of his spacesuit now and washed up. you always had to wash up after coming in from outside. even Toby had to be splayed, but he loved it. He stood there on all fours, his little foot-long body quivering and glowing fast a tiny bit, and his small head, with no mouth, with two large glassed in eyes and with a bump where the brain was. He squeaked until. Mr.Nicholar said, 'Quiet, Toby.'

Mr. nicholar was smiling. 'we have somethingfor you.Alex. it's at the recket station now, but we'll have it tomorrow after all the tests are over. I thought i'd tell now.'

B Multiple choice Questions -

Tick (✓) the correct answer -

1 - b. yes, 2 - c. Alex, 3 - c. Darkness

C write 'T' for True and 'F' for Flase statements

1 - (F), 2 - (F), 3 - (T), 4 - (F) ,5 - (T)

D Fill in the banks with the words given below

1 crater, 2 agile, 3 southword,Alex was out of his space suit now and washed up. you always had to wash up after coming in from outside. even Toby had to be sprayed, but loved it. He stood there on all, fours, his little foot-long body qnivering and glowing just ting bit, and his small head, with no mouth,with two large glassed in eyes and with a bump where the brain was . He squeaked until Mr. Nicholas said,' Quiet, Today.'

Mr. Nicholoar was smiling. 'we have somehting for you, Alex. it's at the rocket station now, but we'll have it tomorrow after all the tests are over. I thought I'd tell now.'

'From the earth, Dad?'

'A doy from earth son. A real dog. A scotch Terrcier puppy. The first dog on the moon. you wen't needToby anymore. We can't keep them both, you knwo and some other boy or girl wil

'A doy from earth, soon. A real dog. A scotch Terrcier puppy. The first dog on the moon. You Won't need Toby anymore. We can't keep them both, you know and some other boy or girl will have Toby,' He seemed to be waiting for Alex to say something, then he said,' you know what a dog is, Alex. It's the real thing. Today's only a mechanical immitation, a robot -mutt. That's how he got his name.'

Alex frowned. 'Toby irn't an immitation, Dad. He is my dog.'

Not a real one, Alex. Toby's just steel and witing and a simple positronic brain. It's not alive.

'He does eveything I want him today, Dad. He understands me. sure, he's alive.'

No, son. Toby is just a machin. It is just a programmed to act the way it does. A dog is alive, you wan't want Toby after you have the dog.' The dog will need a spacesuit, won't he?' yes, of couse. But it will be worth the money and he'll get used to it. And he won't need one in the city. you'll see the difference once he gets here.'

GRAMMAR

Fill in the blanks with the appropriate future in brackets.

perfect progressive Tense form of the verbs given.

1 have been living, 2 has been drving , 3 has been talking

ENRICH YOUR WORD POWER-

Have these words been spelt correctly? correct them. gravity, rqueak, exercisa qvivering, difference wiring, alarm, really , rocket, water, spacesuit, non-existent, imitaton, maching mechanical, programmed.

Chapter-15

THE WRONG HOUSE

EXERCISE

TEST YOUR COMPREHENSION SKILL-

A. Answer the following questions-

1. The night was dark. And the house was dark. Dark and silent. The two men saw towards it. quietly. they slipped quickly through the dark bushes which surrounded the house. They reached the porch, ran quickly up the steps, knelt down breathing heavily. in the dark shadows. They waited-listening.

silence. perfect silence. Then-out of the blackness- a whisper, 'we can't stay out here..... take this suitcase.... let me let me fry those keys. we've got to get in!'

Ten- twenty- thirty seconds, with one of the keys, one man opened the door. Silently, two men then entered the house, closed the door behind them and locked it.

Whispering, they discussed the situation. They wondered if they had awakened anyone in the house.

2. Mr Rogers was the chief of the police.

3. 'Listen,' said Mr. Hogan. 'we have to get a car. Quick too. And we can't steal one and use it. It's too dangerous. we have to buy one. That means we have to wait until the stores open. That will be about eight o'clock in this town.'

'But what are we going to do with that?' Mr Burns pointed to the suitcase.

'Hide it right here. sure! why not? It's much safer here than with us-until we get a car.'

And so they hid the suitcase. They carried it down to the cellar. buried it deep in some coal which lay in a corner of the cellar. After this, just before dawn they slipped out.

'say, Blackie'. Mr. Hogan remarked as they walked down the street, 'the name of the gentleman we're visiting is Mr. Samuel W. Rogers.'

'How do you know?'

'Saw it on some of those books. He's surely got a wonderful library, hasn't he?'

The automobile salesrooms opened at eight o'clock as Mr. Hogan has supposed.

Shortly before nine, Mr. Hogan and Mr. Burns had a car. A very nice little car. very quiet. very inconspicuous. And very speedy. The dealer lent them his licence plates and away they rode.

4. Mr. Rogers' tone was sharp, official and impressive. he was a small man. Rather insignificant. He had pale blue eyes. Not much of a chin. A funny little face.

5. Hasty Hogan and Blackie Burns were in luck. Only once in the past ten days had their luck failed them. when they made their big robbery- they truly magnificent robbery-on the coast. It had been with them during their thousand. mile-trip eastward by automobile. It has been with them every moment-but one.

That moment had come just one hour before. It came when Blackie. driving the car. ran over a policeman. And Blackie, thinking of the suitcase of Hosty's feet had driven away. Swiftly.

There had been a chase, of course a wild, crazy chase. And when a bullet had punctured the gasoline tank they had to abandon the car, But luck or no luck, here they were. Alone and without a car, in a completely strange town. But safe and sound the suitcase.

6. This lesson teaches us that fundamental duties get precedence over fundamental rights.

B Multiple choice Questions-

Tick (✓) the correct answer-

1-c O'clock, 2-a table, 3-c fifty yards, 4-a Mr. Rogers, 5-b small, 6-b house, 7-a table

C. Write 'T' for True and 'F' for False statements-

1- (T), 2- (T), 3-(T), 4-(F), 5-(F), 6-(T)

D Fill in the blanks with the right words choosing from the box-

1. first, 2. down , 3. quietly, 4. eight, 5. tiptoe, 6. Searched, 7. table.

HOTS- DO yourself,

GRAMMAR-

Fill in the blanks with the appropriate past perfect progressive tense form of the verb given in brackets.

1 had been watching , for , 2 had been playing, since, 3 had been reading, for , 4 had been swimming , for, 5 had been studying, since, 6 had been teaching, since

ENRICH YOUR WORD POWER-

A Impressive- C valuable enough to be considered important, 2 Insignificant- E not easily noticed , 3 magnificent - A splendid, 4 continued- b warned. advised, 5 Inconspicuous- d worthy of admiration

B. Match the words given in column 'A' with their opposites given in 'B'

Honest- Dishonest, kind-cruel, selfish-selfless, Brave- coward, Regular- Irregular

SPEAKING SKILLS- Do yourself

WRITING SKILL- Do yourself.

Chapter 16

THE JACKAL AND THE RODENTS

EXERCISE

TEST YOUR COMPREHENSION SKILL

A. Answer the following questions -

1. Once upon a time there lived an indolent jackal in a forest. He did not like hunting as it took a lot of running to hunt down the rabbits and bambi coots. He had always been thinking of a way to get easy meals without doing any tiring effort.

2. In order to fill his stomach, he must need something or other to fill his stomach, he must need something or other. So he hit upon an idea. The Jackal knew that there were lots of stupid creatures in the jungle. Making use of their stupidity was one possibility to make his plan work.

Some rodents were running around making a lot of noise a little away from the bush. The Jackal watched the rodents. They were dozens of them. It was obvious that nearby hillocks were full of rodent to trick those fat rodents into becoming its easy meals. It surveyed carefully and saw the hillock where exactly they lived.

The next morning, the evening Jackal stood on one back foot near the colony of the rodents. If faced the rising sun. It had its eyes closed. The rodents here more surprised when they saw a jackal standing in a very funny pose. A rodent went near it to ask, " Big Uncle, why do you stand on one leg?" The jackal opened one eye and said, "Idiot, haven't you heard about me? If I put all my legs down, the earth will fall down in deep hell and that will kill you all. I've to stand like this for your safety.

3. Yes, he was successful in making fool of rodents.

4. The rodent chief could not understand how the earth would fall if the jackal put all his legs on it. So, he asked, " O great Jackal! Please tell us something about yourself." The great Jackal spoke, " For hundreds of years I did deep penance standing on one leg in the snow clad Himalayas. The penance ended when God showered flowers on me and God said that by virtue of penance, my body had become so heavy that if I pull all my four legs on earth, the earth will sink to the burning hell. All the creatures on the earth survive on my mercy. I am on one leg since then for the sake of all creatures kind."

All the rodents gathered there paid respect to the Jackal with folded hands. Someone asked, "Great Uncle, why do you face the Sun?" To worship the Sun God,"it replied the Jackal." And why is your mouth open?" "To take in air. I don't eat food." My divine power turns air into biological energy which keeps me alive," Claimed the

Jackal.

5. The rodents were very much impressed by the task of the jackal. They were no more afraid of the saint jackal. The crowd drew nearer to it. The jackal became very much pleased to see the stupid rodents believing him.

Now, the rodents became staunch devotees of the saintly Jackal. It was an new God. The rodents would gather around him every morning and night to listen about his miracle powers. This drew more rodents to the Jackal.

6. The rodents would return to their holes late at night. The jackal would grab last three or four rodents and would eat them. Then it would sleep whole night. Early in the morning he would go to his appointed place to stand in his usual pose of saint Jackal and the act continued. With the passage of sometime, the Chief of rodents noticed the gradual lessening number of rodents of his Colony which made him worried.

One day he asked saint Jackal about this matter, "O saint, Jackal! for the last few days I have been noticing that the number of rodents is decreasing. What is going on?" The Jackal raised his paw and announced. "O rodent of little wisdom! what is happening? It is very natural. It was bound to be so. who ever worships me with true faith goes to the kingdom of heaven.

Many of my devote rodents have been blessed."

The chief closely examined a pot belly. It had become very fat. Is its belly the Kingdom of heaven where the rodents have gone?" He wondered. The chief alerted other rodents about it and decided to go to the holes lost of all rodents.

B. Multiple Choice Questions -

Tick (✓) the correct answer -

1 - c. standing in a very funny pose, 2 - b. The number of rodents was decreasing everyday,

3 - c. Fatbelly, 4 - c. The Jackal was killed by the rodents.

C. Write 'T' for true and 'F' for false statements -

1 - (T), 2 - (F), 3 - (T), 4 - (T), 5 - (T), 6 - (F).

D. Fill in the blanks with the right words choosing from the box -

1. indolent, 2. stupidity, 3. Colony, 4. respect, 5. talk, 6. rodents.

HOTS -

Yes, He could not succeed hiding his pot belly. The Chief closely examined a pot belly. It had become very fat. Is its belly the Kingdom of heaven where the rodents have gone?" He wondered. The Chief alerted other rodents about it and decided to go to the holds last of all the rodents.

When the rodents were going into their holes after singing, the jackal tried to grab the tailenders. The jodnet chief was at the tail-end. It was alert and jumped out of the reach of the jackal's paw. Then the Chief called all the rodents to attack and the Chief itself went for the throat of the deceitful jackal. Hundreds of rodents covered the jackal and fore it bit by with their sharp teeth. The Jackal couldn't escape but died an agonizing death.

GRAMMAR -

Fill in the blanks with the appropriate past tense forms of the verb given in the brackets -

1. had completed, leaved, 2. had taken, took, 3. had completed, told, 4. had run away, came,

5. had run, started, 6. had visited, 7. had left, came.

ENRICH YOUR WORD POWER -

A. Find the opposites of these words from the lesson and make a list in your notebook -

1. possibility, 2. sleeping, 3. easy, 4. foolish, 5. stopping,

6. continued, 7. less, 8. appreciate, 9. heaven, 10. violent,

11. full, 12. living, 13. benefit, 14. please,

B. Do yourself.

SPEAKING SKILLS - Do yourself.

WRITING SKILL - Do yourself.

Chapter 17

DO YOU READ ENOUGH ?

EXERCISE

TEST YOUR COMPREHENSION SKILL

A. Answer the following questions -

1. Being a good reader can make you all the difference in the world to a child's future. Gaining knowledge, building good vocabulary, reading and writing fast, letting your imagination soar-there, are so many benefits of being a good reader.

Decades of research demonstrate that enjoying reading and reading well are the biggest factors in a child's success. Good readers make great students. They score higher in achievement tests at every level, in all subjects, including maths and science.

2. Good readers start out ahead. Reading scores in first standard is a key indicator of school success in the final year of school. What happens in the very early years has a lasting effect on learning. We all should try these tips - (i). The more you read, talk and sing to babies, the greater is their foundation for vocabulary and understanding. The youngest ones are amazingly receptive to language.

(ii) Preschool is the time for children to begin to learn the alphabet and to become aware of the sounds that make up words - a crucial skill for reading known as phonemic awareness.

(iii) young school-age kids need lots of practice reading to and with their parents. Try echo reading to build fluency. You read a passage and let the child lead one. Call your child's attention to punctuation and interesting words as you read.

Good readers have better vocabularies. It's easy for parents to forget that kids look to them for varied and rich conversations. One study showed that when teachers used more complex speech, very young children learned to create more complex sentences themselves. For third standard on, kids need to learn about 3000 new words a year---that's eight new words a day. And it takes at least four exposures to make a word their own.

3. According to a survey of an American study of fifth-standard students, the most avid readers spent more than 50 times as many minutes a day reading for pleasure as less fluent readers. By year's end, the better readers had read more than two million words, creating an even wider gap of proficiency and knowledge.

4. Academic achievement certainly is not the only reason to nurture reading skills for one thing there's the "pure joy of reading. As Tennie Nash, author of Raising a Reader, says in her book, "you can find companionship in books, counsel, solace and delight. You can spend hours alone in a room listening to the quiet music of the written word." Reading can give such magic moments and much more.

5. Kids who struggle over words and have trouble understanding text find little enjoyment in the process. They avoid reading and it shows.

B. Multiple Choice Questions -

Tick (✓) the correct answer -

1 - d. All of the above, 2 - c. Both of these,

3 - c. better vocabulary, 4 - d. Eight, 5 - b. Little.

C. Write 'T' for true and 'F' for false statements -

1 - (F), 2 - (T), 3 - (F), 4 - (T), 5 - (T)

D. Fill in the blanks with the right words choosing from the box -

1. success, 2. phonemic, 3. indicator, 4. preview, 5. prediction, 6. mind.

HOTS -

Good readers have better vocabularies. It's easy for parents to forget that kids look to them for varied and rich conversation. Good reader preview and summarize. As you begin a new book, spend a little time on the cover,

suggests from is Alexander who works for a publisher of children's books. Read the title, look at the illustration and ask the child what he, she thinks the book is about.

Good reader pictures a story in the mind. Children who do this are better at remembering details and are much more interested in reading for pleasure. Encourage the child to notice a character's features or clothing. For example good readers connect to what they're reading. Comments from you help create engaged reading.

GRAMMAR - Do yourself.

ENRICH YOUR WORD POWER -

Match columns 'A' and 'B' to find out more about various kinds of writing -

1. Travelogue - a. A long poem about the actions of greatmen and women or nation.
2. Biography - d. The story of a person's life written by someone else.
3. Epic - e. A long story usually about imaginary people and events.
4. Autobiography - b. The story of a person's life written by that person himself.
5. Novel - c. Piece of writing about travel.

SPEAKING SKILLS - Do yourself.

WRITING SKILL - Do yourself.

Chapter 18

GAMES AND STUDIES

EXERCISE

TEST YOUR COMPREHENSION SKILL

A. Answer the following questions -

1. Ritesh studies in class VII. He is scolded by his teacher everyday for he does not do his homework properly. But he is good at games. He easily makes friends and has lots of them.

If there is something he excels at, it is football. He plays football brilliantly.

In the morning, before going to school, Ritesh goes to play football in the football court of the society. In the evening too, he has a football session with his friends. He is also the captain of football team of his school.

2. Ronaldo, the Brazilian footballer is his idol and he religiously follow him. He tries his hands on all the tricks and stunts that Ronaldo used. His family supports him fully to follow his passion. Ritesh's father sometimes even challenges him at the sport as he himself used to play football in his youth.

3. He continues to ignore his studies and fails in the half yearly exams. All students make fan of him and he gets scolded by his teachers. He friends to start avoid him. He feels dejected. Ritesh's parents are furious over him but they do not scold him as they find him upset and hurt.

B. Multiple Choice Questions -

Tick (✓) the correct answer -

1 - c. 7th class, 2 - b. Idol, 3 - c. Football, 4 - c. Both a & b, 5 - b. Dejected.

C. Write 'T' for true and 'F' for false statements -

1 - (T), 2 - (T), 3 - (T), 4 - (T), 5 - (F).

D. Fill in the blanks with the right words choosing from the box -

1. brilliantly, 2. Ronaldo, 3. observe, 4. engineer, 5. importance.

HOTS -

After failing in half-yearly exams Ritesh stopped going to play football.

One Sunday morning, father asks him, " why are you so upset Ritesh?" He bursts into tears at this, hugs him and tells him the whole story and finally says, " you were right dad, studies are really important. Since I did not get

good marks, people have stopped talking to me."

His father says, "Ritesh that is why I told you that this is of utmost value. I confronted you last time as I wanted to let you know the importance of education. I don't have any objection for playing football. If you get the right opportunity, we will fully support you. On the other hand, you should also devote your concentration to studies."

Gradually, Ritesh begins to score good marks in his homework. And one day he stands first in his class. Now his father is very happy with his performance in studies.

GRAMMAR -

A. Complete the crossword with the correct form of irregular verbs -

Across - Brought, stuck, sang, ate

Down - Hurt, chose, Been, Taken, understood, sat, went.

B. Find the regular verb and write into gap -

1. Play-played-played, 2. like-liked-liked, 3. clean - cleaned - cleaned, 4. cook-cooked-cooked,
5. tell-told-told, 6. answer -answered-answered, 7. open-opened-opened, 8. listen-listened-listened.

ENRICH YOUR WORD POWER -

1. live, 2. lived, 3. lived, 4. life, 5. life, 6. life.

SPEAKING SKILLS - Do yourself.

WRITING SKILL - Do yourself.

Chapter 19

WINGED VISITORS

EXERCISE

TEST YOUR COMPREHENSION SKILL

A. Answer the following questions -

1. Mongolia, Siberia,
2. Migratory geese and the Siberian cranes spend the winter season in India. In addition pelicans, flamingoes, grey lags, gadwalls, pondichards can also be spotted. Local species like herons, spoonbills, red-wattled lapwings and painted storks can also be seen.
3. Herons, spoonbills and painted stories.
4. The birds begin their journey when the wind conditions are favourable. The wind must blow in the direction the birds want to go. A strong wind in the right direction will help the birds on their way.
- Usually kingfisher Pelican and Rosy start their journey to other areas when they perceive the wind to be favourable. Once they start migration, nothing can stop them except harsh weather.
5. The ruby-throated humming bird which weighs only 4.8 grams uses its stored fat to fly a distance of 600 miles over sea in a non-stop, 24 hours flight.
6. If a strong current in the opposite direction starts blowing, the speed of the bird is reduced. More fat reserve is used. Many birds perish on the way in the sea. If they are flying over land, they come down, find food, rest and then continue their journey.
7. Birds of prey, swallows and crows migrate during day, whereas sparrow thrushes, cuckoos, warblers, woodpeckers and song birds migrate at night.
8. Some birds keep on feeding till the weather conditions become favourable. They migrate in flocks and not alone. The birds which do not fly non-stop usually come down to earth in the wee hours. They, then, find a safe place to rest and find food in the daytime.
9. Birds start arriving from September end and can be seen in flocks in October, the peak of the migratory

season. How the birds know when to start and which way to go is still a mystery. Studies indicate that birds probably use the sun or the stars as guides.

Experiments have been conducted where birds have been taken in closed boxes to far off places and then released. The birds found their way back.

About 1500 to 4000 species of birds are known to migrate. More than 100 species of migratory birds fly into India, either in search of food or to escape severe winter of their native country. In India, majority of the birds which migrate are winter migrants. These birds make their journey back during spring or early summer.

B. Multiple Choice Questions -

Tick (✓) the correct answer -

1 - b. winters, 2 - b. October, 3 - a. Fat, 4 - c. Thrushes, 5 - c. 64-80 km/h.

C. Write 'T' for true and 'F' for false statements -

1 - (F), 2 - (T), 3 - (T), 4 - (F), 5 - (T), 6 - (F), 7 - (T), 8 - (T)

HOTS -

Sultanpur Bird Sanctuary, Uttar Pradesh.

GRAMMAR -

A. Fill in the blanks with the correct form of the verb -

1. love, 2. wins, 3. is, 4. was, 5. has, 6. wins, 7. is, 8. visit, 9. was, 10. are.

B. Do yourself

C. In the wordsearch, find names of 10 birds -

Horizontal line - swallow, Thrush, woodpecker, kingfisher, Cuckoo.

Vertical line - sparrow, stork, Hawk, Puff, Pelican.

ENRICH YOUR WORD POWER -

A. Do yourself. B. Do yourself.

SPEAKING SKILLS - Do yourself.

WRITING SKILL - Do yourself.

Chapter 20

THE MONKEYS AND THE CROCODILE

EXERCISE

TEST YOUR COMPREHENSION SKILL

A. Answer the following questions -

1. Monkeys' question is - Are you not hungry, dear?

2. Monkeys say to Uncle crocodile, dear uncle crocodile come and take a bite.

3. There are only four monkeys in the end because wicked uncle crocodile has gobbled one of their brothers.

4. The four monkeys are weeping heads down and tails down, weeping loud, weeping low, crying to each other because wicked uncle crocodile has gobbled one of their brothers.

B. Multiple Choice Questions -

Tick (✓) the correct answer -

1 - b. Monkeys, 2 - c. Crocodile, 3 - b. Four

C. Fill in the blanks with the right words choosing from the box -

1. five, 2. Crocodile, 3. wicked

HOTS -

The monkeys called the crocodile 'wicked' because he has gobbled one of their brothers.

GRAMMAR -

Use the following words in your own sentences -

1. Tree - Some birds make their nestson tree.
2. Bite - Hungry dogs could not bite him.
3. Care - Family members take care of each other.
4. Hungry - Give me food, I am hungry.
5. Weep - Don't weep, please.

ENRICH YOUR WORD POWER -

Write the rhyming words of the following -

right - might, air - fair, near - fear, tree - free, other - mother.

SPEAKING SKILLS - Do yourself.

WRITING SKILL -

Complete the passage with phrases the given pass through a dense forest very clever immediatch, climbed up a tree, lay on the ground, to be dead, for dead, trust a deserter.

REVISION TEST PAPER - III

(Based on Chapter - 13 to 20)

A. Answer the following questions -

1. The God gives infirmity to men to do better, things.
2. Good readers start out ahead. Reading scores in first standard is a key indicator of school success in the final year of school. What happens in the very early years has a lasting effect on learning. We all should try there tips - (i). The more you read, task and sing to babies, the greater is their foundation for vacobulary and understanding. The youngest ones are amazingly receptive to language.

(ii) Preschool is the time for children to begir to learn the alphabet and to become aware of the sounds that make up words - a crucial skill for reading known as phonemic awareners.

(iii) young school-age kids need lots of practice reading to and with their parents. Try echo reading to build fluency. You read a passage and let the child lead one. Call your child's attention to punctuate and insteresting words as you read.

Good readers have better vocabularies. It's easy for parents to forget that kids look to than for varied and rich conversations. One study showed that when teachers used more complex speech, very young children learned to create more complex sentences themselves. For third standard on, kids need to learn about. 3000 new words. a year----that's eight new words a day. And it takes atleast four exposures to make a word their own.

3. Mr. Rogers' tone was sharp, official and impressive. he we a small man. Rother insignificant. He had pale blue eyes. Not much of a chin. A funny little face.

4. The rodents would return to their holes late at night. The jackal would grab last three or four rodents and would eat them. Then it would dsleep whole night. Early in the morning he would go to his appointed place to stand in his usual pose of saint Jacal and the act continued. With the passage of sometime, the Chief of rodents noticed the gradual lesson number of rodents of his Colony which made him worried.

One day he asked saint Jackal about this matter, " O saint, Jackal! for the last few days I have been noticing that the nuber of rodents is decreasing. What is going on?" The Jacakal raised his paw and announced. " Orodent of little wisdom! what is happening? It is very natural. It was bound to be so. who ever worships me with true faith goes to the kingdom of heaven.

Many of my devote rodents have been blessed."

The chief closely examined a pot belly. It had became very fast. Is its belly the Kingdom of heaven where the

rodents have gone?" He wondered. The chief alerted other rodents about it and decided to go to the holes lost of all rodents.

5. Ritesh studies in class VII. He is scolded by his teacher everyday for he does not do his homework properly. But he is good at games. He easily makes friends and has lots of them.

If there is something he excels at, it is football. He plays football brilliantly.

In the morning, before going to school, Ritesh goes to play football in the football court of the society. In the evening too, he has a football session with his friends. He is also the captain of football team of his school.

B. Tick (✓) the correct answer -

1 - c. Better vocabulary, 2 - b. Idol, 3 - c. Fifty yards, D. c. fat belly.

C. Fill in the blanks with the right words choosing from the box -

1. happy, 2. phonemic, 3. eight, 4. respect, 5. engineer.

D. Write 'T' for true and 'F' for false statements -

1 - (F), 2 - (T), 3 - (T), 4 - (T), 5 - (F)

MODEL TEST PAPER

A. Answer the following questions -

1. The sun is great because the sun is a sort of big, cheerful, who is always barging in.

2. silver wings are tinkled.

3. The farmers were frightened when they found from farm to farm, over the soft soil of the fields, went giant footprints, each one the size of a single bed.

4. It was during the meal that, just as Lencho had predicted, big drops of rain began to fall. In the north-east, huge mountains of clouds could be seen appraoching. The air was fresh and sweat. The man went out for no other reason than to have the pleasure of feeling the rain on his body, and when he returned he exclaimed; "These are not raindrops falling from the sky, they are new coins with a satisfied expression, "he looked at the field of ripe corn with its flowers, draped in a curtain of rain. But suddenly a strong wind began to blow and along with the rain very large hailstones began to fall. "It's really getting badnow," exclaimed. the man. "I hope it passes quickly."

It did not pass quickly. For an hour the hail rained on the house, the garden, the hill side, the cornfield, and on the wholevalley. The field was white, as covered with salt.

Not a leaf remained on the trees. The corn was totally destroyed. The flowers were gone from the plants. Lencho's soul was filled with sadness. When the storm had passed, he stood in the middle of the field and said, "A plague of locusts would have left more than this. The hail had left nothing, this year we will have no corn.

B. Tick (✓) the correct answer -

1 - Panther, 2 - b. Twenty-five shillings, 3 - d. Elephant, 4 - b. Free.

C. Fill in the blanks with the right words choosing from the box -

1. humour, 2. ankle, 3. indolent, 4. observer

D. Write 'T' for true and 'F' for false statements -

1 - (F), 2 - (F), 3 - (F), 4 - (F)

E. Match the following words with their opposite meanings -

Cheerful - Gloomy, Prosperity - Adversity, Ignorance - knowledge, Hurt - Heal, Virtue - Vice, Often - selom.

F. Correct the misspelt words -

difference, machine, programmed imitation, wiring, really, gravity, rocket, alarm, quievering, spacesuit, crater.

G. Write the rhyming words of the following -

smile - pile, warm - charm, Golden - Bolden, Chink - Pink, Blue - Glue, Great - Hate, Bare - Mare, Around - Ground.

H. Do yourself.

I. Rotation- Rotate, Drawing - Draw, Narration - Narrate, Accommodation - Accomodate, Performance -

perform, Dwellings - Dwell, Education - Educate, constructions - construct.

J. Fill in the blanks with suitable letters -

Jackfruit, success, Gravitation, Humanity, Pleasure, Freshed, Refusal, Grateful.

K. Make a 'wh' question from each of the sentences following -

1. What is he reading?, 2. What does your grandfather take your dinner?, 3. Whom do you help in domestic chores?, 4. What is this?, 5. With whom were you talking?

L. Do yourself.

The End of class 7

Talent Interactive English.

CLASS - 8

TALENT INTERACTIVE ENGLISH

CHAPTER 1

DON'T QUIT

EXERCISE

TEST YOUR COMPREHENSION SKILL -

A. Answer the questions -

1. The Poet regarding problems mentions in the poem is that success is failure turned inside out. It is the ability to go from failure to failure without losing your enthusiasm. The reason of failure is the best time for sowing the seeds of success. Discourage and failure are two of the surest stepping stones to success.

2. Twists and turns in life means life is very uncertain. It does not go smoothly for a long time. Everyone comes across success and failure.

3. If you face any failure, you should not stop trying for the another attempt. Take rest, think and start with an organised effort to achieve your target. But never quit it.

4. Despite obstruction and hurdles in our way, if we stick firmly to the path of truth then we can succeed in our life.

B. Multiple Choice Questions -

Tick (✓) the correct answer -

1 - c. Road, 2 - b. sigh, 3 - a. We should keep on making effort, 4 - b. Silver, 5 - c. Happy, 6 - a. Success.

C. Write 'T' for true and 'F' for false statements -

1 - (T), 2 - (T), 3 - (F), 4 - (F), 5 - (T), 6 - (T), 7 - (F)

D. Fill in the blanks with the right words choosing from the box -

1. road, 2. queer, turns, 3. succeed, 4. tint, 5. things, quit, 6. silver, 7. worst.

HOTS -

It means despite obstruction on your way if you stick to the path of truth then you can succeed in your life. Sometimes, due to repeated efforts success comes at your feet sooner when it seems so far. Therefore begin with double effort whenever you face any failure. It means we should never quit even in worst situation.

GRAMMAR -

Say whether the following sentences are Affirmative, Negative or Interrogate -

1. Interrogative sentence, 2. Affirmative sentence, 3. Affirmative sentence,
4. Negative sentence, 5. Interrogative sentence, 6. Negative sentence,
7. Interrogative sentence, 8. Negative sentence, 9. Affirmative sentence.

ENRICH YOUR WORD POWER -

A. Match the words with their meanings -

1. Trudging - e. walking laboriously, 2. Uphill - d. Ascending, 3. Funds - a. Finances,
4. Queer - b. Amazing, 5. Tent - c. Tenge

B. Do you know what the following persons are called?

1. Magician, 2. Doctor, 3. Farmer, 4. Postman, 5. Jeweller, 6. Plumber, 7. Mountaineer,
8. Dyer, 9. Coolie, 10. Tourist, 11. Optician, 12. Cobbler, 13. Florist, 14. Guitarist.

SPEAKING SKILLS - Do yourself.

WRITING SKILL -

Complete the following story with the help of the hints given below -

Mightier than other wearing a coat, put off his coat, take off his coat, blow harder, caught, shone brighter, put off his coat, became the winner.

Chapter 2

THE WORLD IN A WALL

EXERCISE

TEST YOUR COMPREHENSION SKILL -

A. Answer the questions -

1. The writer completely forgot about his exciting new pets.
2. The writer managed to put the mother scorpion and family into a matchbox, and then hurried to the villa. It was rather unfortunate that just as he entered the door, lunch should be served. However he placed the matchbox carefully on the mantle piece in the drawing room so that the scorpions should get plenty of air. Then he made his way to the dining room and joined the family for the meal.
3. Leslie suggested to kill whole family of scorpion, which was much pleaded and backed up by her mother.
4. Since no one had bothered to explain things to him, Roger was under the impression that the family was being attacked, and that it was his duty to defend them. As Lugalretzia was the only stranger in the room, he came to the logical conclusion that she must be the responsible party, so he bit her in the ankle.
5. While the family still simmering with rage and fright, went back to the drawing room, the writer spent half an hour rounding up the babies, picking them up in a teaspoon, and returning them to their mother's back. Then he carried them outside on a saucer and with the utmost reluctance, released them on the garden wall.

B. Multiple Choice Questions -

Tick (✓) the correct answer -

- 1 - d. She was not able to stand under the cold water.
2 - c. Light brown, 3 - a. Lugalretzia, 4 - a. under various plates, 5 - d. Scorpion's babies.

C. Write 'T' for true and 'F' for false statements -

- 1 - (T), 2 - (F), 3 - (T), 4 - (F), 5 - (T).

D. Fill in the blanks with the right words choosing from the box -

1. female, 2. Roger, 3. Lugalretzia, 4. garden.

HOTS -

Scorpion's sting is very poisonous. Since no one had bothered to explain things to him, Roger was under the impression that the family was being attacked, and that was his duty to defend them. As Lugalretzia was the only stranger in the room, he came to the logical conclusion that she must be the responsible party so he bit her in the ankle. This did not help matters very much.

GRAMMAR -

Supply suitable Quixiliary verbs in the following sentences -

1. is, 2. has, 3. was, 4. are, 5. have

ENRICH YOUR WORD POWER -

A. Complete the spellings with correct letters -

1. inspection, 2. scattering, 3. Conclusion, 4. Mantlepiece, 5. Bewildered,
6. Eventually, 7. Confused, 8. Hysterically, 9. Simmering.

B. Match the words with their meanings -

1. smuggle - e. Convey secretly, 2. Taking glibly - d. Speaking quickly, fluently,
3. Quivering - a. vibrating with a slight rapid motion, 4. Quashed - b. Dismissed,
5. Retired - c. Went back.

SPEAKING SKILLS - Do yourself.

WRITING SKILL -

Complete the passage with the given phrases/words -

Rest and respiration, put upon, constantly engaged, academic session, mental and physical, rowing and playing, walking in, broadens, daily pursuits.

Chapter 3

THE MAGIC THINGS

EXERCISE

TEST YOUR COMPREHENSION SKILL -

A. Answer the questions -

1. Once there lived a poor couple in a village. The husband was a lazy man. He hated work and did not earn anything. But his wife worked as maid-servant in people's houses, and what she earned was hardly sufficient to make both ends meet.

One day, the wife flew in anger and shouted, "You are useless man. Hereafter you will not get anything to eat unless you don't work and earn money."

2. The husband was perturbed at this insult and decided to go to the nearby town to earn money. The wife was a bit considerate and gave him three chapaties tied in a piece of cloth. The husband took leave of his wife and set off. In those farmed times the journeys used to be travelled on foot. He walked through a forest and in the afternoon sat down under the peepal tree when he felt hungry. Because the three chapaties were the only food he had with him, he was undecided as to how many of them he should eat.

He pondered over the matter for a while and when he could not decide as how many he should eat he shouted, 'should I eat one, two or all the three?'

As luck would have it, the peepal tree was the abode of three ghosts. They thought that the man sitting under the tree was a mighty one and was planning to eat them. So one of them jumped before him and pleaded, "Dear sir, if you promise not to eat me then I shall give you a goat. It is a magic one and would give out as much money as you wish to have."

3. In the morning when the lazy man reached his own house he could realise that he had been duped by the potter's wife. So once again he set out with three chapaties and made to the peepal trees. Sitting under it once again he shouted, "should I eat one, two or all the three?"

This time the second ghost appeared before him and said, "I will give you a grinding stone if you do not harm to us. The grinding stone is a magic one. It would give you as much flour as you may desire."

The lazy man was happy. He once again walked to the potter's house and requested for a night's stay. Before he went to bed, he said to the potter's wife, "Do not ask any flour from this grinding stone."

4. The potter's wife once again changed the grinding stone with her own.

When the lazy man returned to his house the morning he knew that he had once again been cheated. So he once again walked to the peepal tree with three chapties and yelled, "should I eat one, two or all the three?"

5. The ghosts were a teased lot now and wanted to teach him a lesson. So the third ghost came before him and gave him a thick staff. He said, " This staff will beat anyone who happens to demand anything from it. Lazy man wanted such thing only.

After the lazy man went to sleep, the potter's wife changed the staff with her and decided to check it. She said, "Give me what you can."

Hardly she had finished that the staff began its job. It beat the potter's wife black and blue. She was all cries. She ran to the lazy man and implored him to save her from the calamity. The lazy man said, "The staff can stop only when you return my things."

The potter's wife returned, the goat and the grinding stone to the lazy man. Now he returned to his house. He could have anything he desired to have. It made him a rich man now and he began to live a happy life without having to work.

B. Multiple Choice Questions -

Tick (✓) the correct answer -

1 - a. A staff, 2 - b. a staff, 3 - c. A goat, 4 - b. without having to work. 5 - d. A grinding stone.

C. Write 'T' for true and 'F' for false statements -

1 - (T), 2 - (T), 3 - (T), 4 - (F), 5 - (T).

D. Fill in the blanks with the right words choosing form the box -

1. husband, 2. wife, 3. ghosts, 4. goat, 5. staff.

HOTS - Do yourself.

GRAMMAR -

Fill in the blanks with the past indefinite/past perfect tenses -

1. had arrived, ran away, 2. had finished, reached, 3. had occurred, reached,
4. had arrived, reached, 5. had arrived, died.

ENRICH YOUR WORD POWER -

A. Match the words with their meanings -

1. pleaded - e. Make and earnest people, 2. Avarice - a. Greed, 3. Zenith - a. Highest point,
4. Abode - b. place to live, 5. Pondered - c. Considered.

B. Match the words of Column 'A' with their opposite in column 'B' -

1. Lazy - e. Active, 2. Earn - d. waste, 3. Luck - a. Ill luck or bad luck,
4. Happy - b. Sad, 5. Before - c. After.

SPEAKING SKILLS - Do yourself.

WRITING SKILL -

Complete the passage with the given words -

Cooperation, civilization, philosophy, never, challenges, integrated, miracle, moral, spiritual, collective, equity, technological.

Chapter 4

A GOLDEN BOWL

EXERCISE

TEST YOUR COMPREHENSION SKILL -

A. Answer the questions -

1. Long time ago there was a Bodhisattra, named serivan who bought and sold pots in the kingdom of seri. He was a greedy fellow, who crossed the river Televastra and entered the city of Andhpura after selling of pots.

2. In this city, there lived a poor family, which was once very rich. There were only two people in the family now, a young girl and her grandmother, who worked for their living. Lying among old pots and pans in their house, was a golden bowl, which, having been long out of use, looked so dirty that the two women did not know that it was made of gold?

3. The greedy seller went past their door crying, "Exchange your old pots for new!" when the girl heard his cry, she said to her grandmother, "Do let's buy a new plate, grandmother! There is a man who is selling pots.

"we are very poor, child. What we have to offer in exchange?" the old woman said.

"why, there is this dirty bowl which we never use. Let us exchange the bowl for a plate, " the girl said. Both, the old woman and the girl, were keen to get rid of the bowl.

So, the old woman called the seller in and, giving him the bowl, she said, "Take this bowl, young man and give my granddaughter a plate in exchange."

The seller took the bowl in his hand and, suspecting it was made of gold, scratched a line on the Bottom with a needle. He knew his suspicion was right; the bowl was pure gold.

4. Thinking that he would get the bowl for nothing, he pretended that it was useless and scornfully throw it on the ground, rose from his seat and went out of the house. The young girl was very sad at the seller's rudeness, and the old woman could not understand. Why he had become so annoyed or why he had behaved in such an insulting manner.

5. No sooner had he left the two women, the greedy seller came to them again and said impatiently, "Bring out the bowl, I'll give you something or other for it."

Moved to anger at his pretence, the old woman said, "you said the bowl was worth nothing. Today, we had an honest seller here who declared the bowl was made of bowl and gave us five hundred silver coins and all his pots for it."

Regretting his loss, the greedy seller cried, "He had cheated me of the profit I would have made! I've lost the bowl!" He was full of sorrow and disappointment and so maddened that he lost command over himself. He beat his chest, threw away his money and goods, tore his clothes from his body and shouted. "I'll have my revenge on the hateful man! why did he interfere in my plan?"

6. The young girl and her grandmother were shocked see his madness, but couldn't stop him do so. As he rushed after after serivan to the riverside, he found him already crossing the river, he shouted desperately for the boatman to turn back. Scrivan told the boatman not to do so.

Watching the boat helplessly, his heart full of jealousy and hatred, the seller shouted at the fearless serivan, who was the Bodhisatva. His threats were of no use, and with all the excitement, his heart burst and he dropped down dead.

B. Multiple Choice Questions -

Tick (✓) the correct answer -

1 - b. Pots and pans, 2 - b. two, 3 - a. Golden bowl, 4 - d. Five hundred coins, 5 - b. Eight coins.

C. Write 'T' for true and 'F' for false statements -

1 - (T), 2 - (T), 3 - (F), 4 - (T), 5 - (T).

D. Fill in the blanks with the right words choosing from the box -

1. Keen, 2. scratched, 3. rudeness, 4. eagerness, 5. shocked.

HOTS -

"That seller was rude, but this one looks gentle. It is likely that he'll take the bowl, "the girl said.

Seeing her granddaughter's eagerness, the old woman called serivan in. So he came into the house, and they put the bowl in his hands. He was surprised to see that it was made of gold.

"Do you really want to exchange this, old mother?" serivan asked with hesitation. Encouraged by this the young girl asked.

"will you exchange it for a plate?"

"old mother, your bowl is made of pure gold and its worth a lot of money. I haven't so much money with me."

Both the women were astonished to hear this. "My son, a seller who came yesterday, said the bowl was worthless and threw it on the ground. It must be your touch, which has turned it into gold. Take it! Give us anything you please in exchange and go your way."

He gave them all the pots he had and five hundred silver coins to pay the boatman to take him across the river. Taking the bowl with him, he went to the riverside, got into the boat and gave the eight coins the boatman to row him across.

GRAMMAR -

Fill in the blanks with the present perfect tenses of the verbs given in the brackets -

1. has gone, 2. has won, 3. has, watched, 4. have escaped, 5. has secured, 6. have seen,
7. have, kept, 8. has entered, 9. has, he, 10. have arrested.

ENRICH YOUR WORD POWER -

A. Match the words with their meanings -

1. Living - e. Contemporary, 2. Suspecting - d. Be inclined to think,
3. Disappointing - a. Fail to fulfill a desire, 4. Astonished - c. Strong aversion,
5. Disgust - b. Surprise aversion.

B. Match the words of Column 'A' with their opposite in column 'B' -

1. Bought - e. sold, 2. Past - d. Future, 3. Dirty - a. clean,
4. Right - b. wrong, 5. Greedy - c. Honest.

WRITING SKILL - Do yourself.

SPEAKING SKILLS - Do yourself.

Chapter 5

THE SILVER LIVING

EXERCISE

TEST YOUR COMPREHENSION SKILL -

A. Answer the following questions -

1. The author believes told it is difficult to assess the range and quality of human emotions. Those with smiling, evergreen faces may have wormlike griefs gnawing at their existence and a dull, ediotic-looking person may be bhersfully happy. Life is a strange, hundred affair, where even a few moments of peace snatched should probably be gratefully acknowledged.

2. The author rocently had the very pleasant experienc of staying at a Guest House in one of the hill resorts. A friend of mine had earlier warmly recommided the place to me, claiming for it all the facilites which most of these boarding-houses advertise but generally lack. It was centrally situated - close to the post-office, close to the market, close to the bus-stand and was yet isolated and away from the common din.

There were pleasant views to be had from there. It had excellent cusisne, I was well looked after by one of the most charming hostesses one could find anywhere.

3. I discovered that the place exactly corresponded to the details described. But it was the hosters, particularly and her husband and their little daughter to who really proved to be the centre of attraction to me.

The lady belonged to the south, though she had married a North Indian. She was rather dark, but had a very pleasant face, all smiles and kindness. The husband was a huge swarthy man, with large, bony limbs. He was

extremely well-mannered and there was not a trace of that untempered roughness which one finds in most men hailing from the North. Ms. Bhandari, the landlady, took me in hand the moment I arrived. She looked after my luggage, gave instructions regarding my room, had a cup of delicious coffee produced in no time and then put me at my ease by talking to me informally about myself and my visit, I was completely won over by the family. It appeared as if I had known them for years.

4. The little girl, Promadini, was at the moment playing in the courtyard. We could see her sitting near the flower-beds. The young man looked at all of us with a smile and darted out towards her.

'Now this is very strange!' Mrs. Bhandari cried out in protest. 'How rude he is!'

'He shouldn't have ignored our request like this,' the landlord put in, more wildly.

After a few moments we all walked out to the verandah and I was apprehensive of that impending look of anguish on the faces of the parents the child.

The scene that confronted us was something we least expected. The strange young man was reclining on the grassy ground and was Promadini was sitting on this lap. He was showing her the flowers. And suddenly like the sound of a gun exploding, the shrill animal like laughter of Promadini pierced the air.

The parents looked at each other with wonder and amazement.

5. The girl became immediately self-conscious, shook her head and stood where she was. I called once more and she blushed and again shook her head. After a second, she ran out.

I suddenly became aware of an awkward pause in the room and turning to look at the Bhandaris, I discovered that both of them were frowning, a painful look on their faces. Mr. Bhandari squeezed the arm of his wife and said apologetically, 'I am sorry, Mr. Dhand, you see, our daughter can't hear anything, nor speak. That's why she didn't come to you.'

She did not go to school, as there was none to cater for his needs. They had tried to teach her at home, but without success.

To save the child from such repeated humiliation, I, one day, something to the Bhandaris which the parents, after some trepidation agreed to try. We decided to have bits of paper typed and to handover one of these chits, duly sealed in cover, to every new visitor as soon as he entered the Guest House. The text of the chit ran: 'Our daughter is deaf and dumb. You may hurt her by trying to be friendly too soon, as she can neither understand nor reply to your kind words. You are requested to please give her time to approach you and make your acquaintance. Thank you' -

The ruse worked well, even beyond our expectations. Though a few sympathetic questions were still put to the parents, the poor child was spared. Later, the girl herself slowly became intimate with many of the guests. The Bhandari felt relieved and thought that at least one of their problems was temporarily solved.

6. It was the hosters, particularly and her husband and their little daughter who really proved to be the centre of attraction to me.

While thus, chatting with the two of them, I became aware of the slightly built girl hiding behind the settle. She must have been about eight and was sweet and charming like her mother. Hair was closely cropped, with straight fringe across the forehead, in Chinese fashion. She was in jeans and in her half-sleeved loose tunic and high boots, looked a miniaturized tangle queen.

It did not take David long to see that this was a situation the poor parents had to put up with almost daily, for everyday one or two guests left and a new one came along. And at the very first meeting or soon afterwards, they would run into the child, be fascinated by her charm and beauty and want to talk to her to pat her, and so on. And everytime it would result in the child silently smiling, sighing and with drawing, leaving looks of agony on the faces of her parents. Often, it would lead to lengthy explanations as to how the calamity had come about, for many of the inquisitive visitors liked to know if it was from birth or the result of an accident.

The queries were answered by the parents haltingly and with obvious anguish. What struck me as the most worst part of situation was that the girl would be often gravely looking on, her eyes aghast with horror and self-pity.

7. It was Mr. David who came to our rescue. We soon realized that he was deaf and dumb, too.

His strange, ambiguous silences, his sudden rush for the girl on reading the note-all became instantly clear to us. It took us time to digest the news. And then both parents broke into incoherent statements of profuse apologies that they had not noticed it earlier. Imagining the type of man they were talking to, they spoke in half-sentences and tried to convey the rest through gestures. He gratefully acknowledges their warmth and either nodded or shook his head in reply. For more complicated and lengthy answers, he used pen and paper.

The next day, Mrs. Bhandari was full of news. She talked as she had never talked before. She mentioned the stranger and the plans for betterment of homodini he had outlined to her and her husband. There were schools, for such people, he held them, though they were beyond most people's means.

He had himself been educated in one such institution abroad; and now returned to India to render the same useful service to others, by starting a school here. She almost broke down with gratitude when she said that he had agreed to accept Promodini as her first pupil.

Mrs. Bhandari laughed like a carefree girl. She gave as an extra helping of jam and butter and honey at the table. She looked the happiest woman in the world.

B. Multiple Choice Questions -

Tick (✓) the correct answer -

1 - d. All of these, 2 - c. Both of these, 3 - Both of these, 4 - b. It was given to welcome the new corner.

C. Write 'T' for true and 'F' for false statements -

1 - (F), 2 - (T), 3 - (T), 4 - (T), 5 - (T), 6 - (F)

D. Fill in the blanks with the right words choosing from the box -

1. emotions, 2. Bhandari, temporarily, 3. untidy, 4. book, 5. David.

HOTS -

The young man returned to India to render the same useful service to others, by starting a school here. She almost broke down when she said that he had agreed to accept Promodini as her first pupil.

GRAMMAR -

A. What is wrong with the following sentences?

1. A cheap house with three bedrooms was wanted correct them by a man.

2. The aeroplane in the sky flew over the houses.

3. The lemonade in the bottle tasted like water.

4. The dog with a collar barked at the stranger.

5. She wanted a dress with a green border for her mother.

B. Fill in the blanks with the simple past or the past perfect forms of the verb given in brackets.

1. had eaten, arrived, 2. had gone, died, 3. had reached, started, 4. put, 5. had not been, began,

6. had been, did not eat, 7. was, had, 8. had understood, explained.

ENRICH YOUR WORD POWER - Do yourself.

SPEAKING SKILLS - Do yourself.

WRITING SKILL - Do yourself.

Chapter 6

THE HOME-COMING

EXERCISE

TEST YOUR COMPREHENSION SKILL -

A. Answer the following questions -

1. Phatik Chakravarti was ringleader among the boys of the village. A new mischief got into his head. There was a heavy log lying on the mud-flat of the river waiting to be shaped into a mast for a boat. He decided that they should all work together to shift the log by main force from its place and roll it away. The owner of the log would be angry and surprised, and they would all enjoy the fun. Every one seconded the proposal, and it was carried unanimously.

2. But just as the fun was about to begin Makhan, Phatik's younger brother, sauntered up, and sat down on the log in front of them all without a word. The boys were puzzled for a moment. He was pushed, rather timidly, by one of the boys and told to get up but he remained quite unconcerned. He appeared like a young philosopher meditating on the futility of games. Phatik was furious. "Makhan," he cried, "if you don't get down this time, I'll thrash you." Makhan only moved to a more comfortable position.

Now, if Phatik was to keep his regal dignity before the public, it was clear he ought to carry out his threat. But his courage failed him at the crisis. His fertile brain, however, rapidly seized upon a new manoeuvre which would divide his brother and afford his followers an added amusement. He gave the word of command to roll the log and Makhan over together. Makhan heard the order, and made it a point of honour to stick on. But he overlooked the fact, those who attempt earthly fame in other matters, that there was peril in it.

3. A servant came down from the house, and told Phatik his mother wanted him. Phatik refused to move. But the servant was the master on this occasion. He took Phatik up roughly, and carried him, Kicking and struggling in impotent rage.

When Phatik came into the house, his mother saw him. She called out angrily : "So you have been hitting Makhan again?"

Phatik answered indignantly : " No, I haven't," who told you that?"

His mother shouted : "Don't tell lies! you have."

Phatik said suddenly : "I tell you, I haven't. You ask Makhan! " But Makhan thought it best to stick to his previous statement : "He said: "yes, mother. Phatik did hit me."

Phatik's patience was already exhausted. He could not hear this injustice. He rushed at Makhan, and hammered him with blows: "Take that, "he cried, " and that, and that, for telling lies."

His mother took Makhan's side in a moment, and pulled Phatik away, beating him with her hands. When Phatik pushed her aside, she shouted out : "what I would like villain! would you hit your own another?"

4. It was just at this critical juncture that the greyhaired stranger arrived. he asked what the matter was. Phatik looked sleepish and ashamed.

But when his mother back and looked at the stranger, her anger was changed to surprise. For she recognized her brother, and cried : "why, Dada! where have you come from?" As she said the words, she bowed to the ground and touched his feet. Her brother had gone away soon after she had married and he had started business in Mumbai. His sister had lost her husband while he was in Mumbai.

Bishamber had now come back to Kolkata, and had at once made enquiries about his sister. He had then hastened to see her as soon as he found out where she was.

The next few days were full of rejoicing. The brother asked after the education of the two boys. He was told by his sister that Phatik was a perpetual nuisance. He was lazy, disappointing, and wild. But Makhan was as good as gold, as quiet as a lamb, and very fond of reading.

Bishamber kindly offered to take Phatik off his sister's hands, and educate him with his own children in Kolkata. The widowed mother readily agreed. When his uncle asked Phatik if he would like to go to Kolkata with him, his joy knew no bounds, and he said; "Oh, yes uncle!" In a way that made it quite clear that he meant it.

It was an immense relief to the mother to get rid of Phatik. She had a prejudice against the boy, and no love was lost between the two brothers. She was in daily fear that he would either drown Makhan some day in the river,

or break his head in a fight, or run him into some danger or other. At the same time she was somewhat distressed to see Phatik's extreme eagerness to get away.

5. When they reached Kolkata, Phatik made the acquaintance of his aunt for the first time. She was by no means pleased with this unnecessary addition to her family. She found her own three boys quite enough to manage without taking anyone else. And to bring a village lad of fourteen into their midst was terribly upsetting. Bishamber should really have thought twice before committing such an indiscretion.

The cramped atmosphere of neglect in his aunt's house oppressed Phatik so much that he felt that he could hardly breathe. He wanted to go out into the open country and fill his lungs and breathe freely. But there was no open country to go to. Surrounded on all sides by Kolkata houses and walls, he would dream night after night of his village home, and long to be back there. He remembered the glorious meadow where he used to fly kite all day long, the broad river-banks where he would wander about the live long day singing and shouting for joy; the narrow brook where he could go and alive and swim at any time he liked.

He thought of his bond of boy companions over whom he was despot; and, above all, the memory of that tyrant mother of his, who had such a prejudice against him, occupied him day and night. A kind of physical love like that of animals, a longing to be in the presence of the one who is loved; an inexpressible wistfulness during absence; a silent cry of the inmost heart for the mother, like a lowing of a calf in the twilight this Love, which was almost an animal instinct, agitated the shy, nervous, lean, uncouth and ugly boy. No one could understand it, but it preyed upon his mind continuously.

B. Multiple Choice Questions -

Tick (✓) the correct answer -

- 1 - c. so that all work together to shift it.
- 2 - a. she had a prejudice against the boy who was a perpetual nuisance.
- 3 - b. He was oppressed by the cramped atmosphere of neglect in his aunt's house.
- 4 - a. He was afraid that with fever he would be a nuisance to his aunt.

C. Write 'T' for true and 'F' for false statements -

- 1 - (F), 2 - (F), 3 - (T), 4 - (F), 5 - (F), 6 - (T).

D. Fill in the blanks with the right words choosing from the box -

1. comfortable, 2. hoarse, 3. bowed, 4. Kolkata, 5. Phatik, 6. impertinent.

HOTS -

For a boy of fourteen his own home is the only Paradise. To live in a strange house with strange people is little short of torture, while the height of bliss is to receive the kind looks of woman, and never to be slighted by them.

It was anguish to Phatik to be an unwelcome guest in his aunt's house, despised by this elderly woman, and slighted, on every occasion. If she ever asked him to do anything for her, he would be so overjoyed that he would overdo it, and then she would tell him not to be so stupid, but to get on with his lessons.

GRAMMAR -

- 1 - c. Must, 2 - b. must, 3 - c. could, 4 - c. we should go, 5 - a. would,
6 - a. mustn't, 7 - d. could, 8 - a. might, 9 - d. May, 10 - a. Can.

ENRICH YOUR WORD POWER - Do yourself.

SPEAKING SKILLS - Do yourself.

WRITING SKILL - Do yourself.

REVISION TEST PAPER - I

(Based on Chapter - 1 to 6)

A. Answer the following questions -

1. Twists and turns in life means life is very uncertain. It does not go smoothly for a long time. Everyone comes

across success and failure.

2. When they reached Kolkata, Phatik made the acquaintance of his aunt for the first time. She was by no means pleased with this unnecessary addition to her family. She found her own three boys quite enough to manage without taking anyone else. And to bring a village lad of fourteen into their midst was terribly upsetting. Bishamber should really have thought twice before committing such an indiscretion.

The cramped atmosphere of neglect in his aunt's house oppressed Phatik so much that he felt that he could hardly breathe. He wanted to go out into the open country and fill his lungs and breathe freely. But there was no open country to go to. Surrounded on all sides by Kolkata houses and walls, he would dream night after night of his village home, and long to be back there. He remembered the glorious meadow where he used to fly kite all day long, ; the broad river-banks where he would wander about the live long day singing and shouting for joy; the narrow brook where he could go and alive and swim at any time he liked.

He thought of his bond of boy companions over whom he was despot; and, above all, the memory of that tyrant mother of his, who had such a prejudice against him, occupied him day and night. A kind of physical love like that of animals, a longing to be in the presence of the one who is loved; an inexpressible wistfulness during absence; a silent cry of the inmost heart for the mother, like a lowing of a calf in the twilight this Love, which was almost an animal instinct, agitated the shy, nervous, lean, uncouth and ugly boy. No one could understand it, but it preyed upon his mind continuously.

3. Long time ago there was a Bodhisattra, named serivan who bought and sold pots in the kingdom of seri. He was a greedy fellow, who crossed the river Televastra and entered the city of Andhpura after selling of pots.

4. I discovered that the place exactly corresponded to the details described. But it was the hosters, particularly and her husband and their little daughter to who really proved to be the centre of attraction to me.

The lady belonged to the south, though she had married a North Indian. She was rather dark, but had a very pleasant face, all smiles and kindness. The husband was a huge swarthy man, with large, bony limbs. He was extremely well -mannered and there was not da trace of that untempered roughness which one finds in most men hailing from the North. Ms. Bhandari, the landlady, took me in hand the moment I arrived. She looked after my luggage, gave instructions regarding my room, had a cup of delicious coffee produced in no time and then put me at my ease by talking to me informally about myself and my visit, I was completely won over by the family. It appeared as if I had known them for years.

5. The ghosts were a teased lot now and wanted to teach him a lesson. So the third ghost came before him and gave him a thick staff. He said, " This staff will beat anyone who happens to demand anything from it. Lazy man wanted such thing only.

After the lazy man went to sleep, the potter's wife changed the staff with her and decided to check it. She said, "Give me what you can."

Hardly she had finished that the staff began its job. It beat the potter's wife black and blue. She was all cries. She ran to the lazy man and implored him to save her from the calamity. The lazy man said, "The staff can stop only when you return my things."

The potter's wife returned, the goat and the grinding stone to the lazy man. Now he returned to his house. He could have anything he desired to have. It made him a rich man now and he began to live a happy life without having to work.

B. Tick (✓) the correct answer -

1 - b. silver, 2 - a. streets, 3 - b. Eight coins, 4 - c. Both, 5 - a. A staff.

C. Fill in the blanks with the right words choosing form the box -

1. low, 2. restless, 3. rudeness, 4. rescue, 5. ghosts.

D. Write 'T' for true and 'F' for false statements -

1 - (F), 2 - (T), 3 - (T), 4 - (T), 5 - (T).

Chapter 7

HOW BEAUTIFUL IS THE RAIN

EXERCISE

TEST YOUR COMPREHENSION SKILL -

A. Answer the questions -

1. Rain and pour.
2. Tramp of hoofs, river down the gutter roars.
3. Turbulent ocean, leopard tawny, spotted hide, patient oxen, dilated nostrils,
4. The poet is describing about the beauty of rain that how it is flowing in the narrow lane and on broad street despite dust and heat. How it clusters along the roofs and how it gushes and struggles out from the throat of the overflowing spout.

The rain is pouring and pouring across the window-pane swift and wide like a river down the gutter roars. The man sticking to his chamber welcomes the rain which looks making its all possible ways to move ahead in a zig-zag manner. Branches of each little pool are making him feel cool and comfortable.

All the students are coming from the neighbours school making hue and cry than they made on earlier occasions down the wet streets because this rainy season is quite thrilling them like a turbulent ocean.

5. In the rest of the poem everyone is welcoming the rain far and wide which stretches across the plain to the day grass and the drier grain. In the furrowed land also tail some oxen are enjoying the rain patiently with their open wide spread nostrils because the vapours that arise from the well watered and smoking soil for this rest in furrow after tail.

Their large and lustrous eyes seem to thank Almighty more than the man's spoken word. The farmer sees from under the sheltering trees his pastures and his fields of grain because countless falling drops of ceaseless rain are flooding his field which thrills him.

6. The incessant rain gushes and struggles out making its paths sending like the tramp of Hoofs from the throat of the overflowing spout.

7. This poem is about the arrival of rain in drought or on a dry season. The poet heralds how the rain looks coming down in the fiery streets and lanes.

B. Multiple Choice Questions -

Tick (✓) the correct answer -

- 1 - c. Roots, 2 - c. Chamber, 3 - a. Roots, 4 - c. struggles, 5 - b. River, 6 - a. School.
4 - a. He was afraid that with fever he would be a nuisance to his aunt.

C. Write 'T' for true and 'F' for false statements -

- 1 - (T), 2 - (F), 3 - (T), 4 - (F), 5 - (T), 6 - (F), 7 - (T).

D. Fill in the blanks with the right words choosing from the box -

1. struggles, 2. twisted, 3. stretches, 4. thrift, 5. pours, 6. little, 7. leopard.

HOTS -

The rain is a welcome relief to certain people and certain natural things because it cools the surrounding atmosphere and bring cheerfulness among various sections of the society for various reasons.

GRAMMAR -

Fill in the blanks with the suitable form of the verbs given in the brackets -

1. allowed, 2. joins, 3. comes.

ENRICH YOUR WORD POWER -

1. pig, 2. bees, 3. wild fire, 4. dumb, 5. thunderclap.

WRITING SKILL - Do yourself.

SPEAKING SKILLS - Do yourself.

Chapter 8

THE UNTOUCHABLE

EXERCISE

TEST YOUR COMPREHENSION SKILL -

A. Answer the following questions -

1. The narrators father was in hospital because across the road lived the people who were supposed to look after him while his father lay in the hospital with Malaria. I was supposed to stay with them, sleep with them; but except for meals. I kept away. I did not like them and they did not like me.

2. I sat on the bed and longed for my father to come home. A mosquito passed close by me and sang in my ear. Half heartedly, I clutched at it and missed; and it disappeared behind the dressing-table. That mosquito, I reasoned, gave the malaria to my father. Now it is trying to give it to me!

3. The hush outside seemed deeper, nearer. I remembered the contipede, the bat, thought of the cobra and the sleeping boy; pulled the sheet tight over my head. If I could see nothing, well then, nothing could seem. A thunderclap shattered brooding stillness. I dived deeper beneath the bedclothes, gathered the pillow about my ears.

But at the next thunderclap, louder this time, louder than I had ever heard, I leapt from my bed. I could not stand it. I felt, blundering into the sweeper-boy's room. The boy sat on the bare floor.

"what is happening?" he asked. The lightning flashed, and his teeth and eyes flash flashed with it. Then he was a blur in the darkness." I am afraid," I said.

4. For a week, probably longer, I was going to live alone in the redbrick bungalow on the outskirts of the town on the fringe of the jungle. At night the sweeper boy would keep guard, sleeping in the Kitchen. Apart from him, I had no company; only the neighbours; children. I did not like them and they did not like me. Their mother said, "Don't play with the sweeper-boy, he is unclean. Don't touch him remember, he is a servant. You must come and play with my boys."

Well, I didn't intend playing with the sweeper-boy; but neither did I intend playing with her children. I was going to sit on my bed all week and wait for my father to come home.

Sweeper-boy all day he pattered up and down between the house and the water-tank, with the bucket changing against his knees, back and forth with a wide, friendly smile. I frowned at him. He was about my age ten. He had short-cropped hair, very white teeth, and Muddy feet, hands and face. All he wore was an old pair of Khakhi-shorts; the rest of his body was bare, burnt a deep brown.

At every trip to the water tank, he bathed, and returned dripping and glistening from head to toe. I dripped with sweat. It was supposed by below my station to bathe at the tank, where the gardener, water-carriers, cooks, ayahs, sweeper, and their children all collected. I was the son of a sahib and convention ruled that I did not play with servant children. But I was just as determined not to play with the other sahib's children, for I did not like them and they did not like me.

I watched the flies buzzing against the window pane, the lizards scuttling across the rafters, the wind scattering petals of scorched, long-dead flowers. The sweeper-boy smiled, and saluted in play. I avoided his eyes, and said, "Go away". He went into the kitchen. I rose and crossed the room, and lifted my sun helmet off the hot stand.

5. The lightning flashed, and his teeth and eyes flashed with it. Then he was a blur in the darkness. "I am afraid," I said.

I moved towards him and my hand touched a cold shoulder. "Stay here, " he said, " I too am afraid."

I sat down, my back against the wall, beside the untouchable, the outcaste....and the thunder and lightning

ceased, and the rain come down, swishing and drumming on the corrugated roof.

"The rainy season has started," observed the sweeper-boy, turning to me. His smile played with the darkness, and he laughed. And I laughed too, but feebly.

But I was happy and safe. The scent of the wet earth blew in through the skylight and the rain fell harder.

6. The sweeper-boy splashed water over the khus matting that was lying on the doorway and for a while the air was cooled. I sat on the edge of my bed, staring out of the open window, brooding upon the dusty road shimmering in the noon-day heat. A car passed, and the dust rose in billowing clouds.

B. Multiple Choice Questions -

Tick (✓) the correct answer -

1 - a. In the kitchen, 2 - c. Bungalow, 3 - d. Mosquito, 4 - a. Ten years, 5 - c. Both (a) and (b)

C. Write 'T' for true and 'F' for false statements -

1 - (T), 2 - (T), 3 - (T), 4 - (T), 5 - (F)

D. Fill in the blanks with the right words choosing from the box -

1. mosquito, 2. bucket, 3. brooding, 4. centipede, 5. neighbours.

HOTS - Yes.

GRAMMAR -

A. Classify the nouns italicised in the following sentences -

1. Honesty - Abstract noun, 2. Friends - common noun, 3. wheat - common noun,
4. Team - collective noun, 5. Ganga - Proper noun.

B. Point out the nouns in the following sentences and say whether they are Common, Proper or Abstract -

1. Truth - Abstract noun, 2. Pupils - common noun, 3. Solomon - Proper noun, wisdom - Abstract noun,
4. Soldiers - collective noun, Bravery - Abstract noun, 5. He - Proper noun, grapes - collective noun,
6. Team - collective noun, 7. Health - Abstract noun, Happiness - Abstract noun.

ENRICH YOUR WORD POWER -

A. Match the words with their meanings -

1. Shimmering - e. Shining with a tremulous, 2. Outskirts - a. Outer area of a town,
3. Pattered - a. Run with quick light steps, 4. Brooding - b. wrong or ponder,
5. Corrugated - c. Bent in folds or grooves.

B. Match the words with their opposite -

1. servant - e. owner, 2. Large - d. small, 3. Pass - a. fail, 4. speak - b. silent, 5. light - c. Dark.
4. Right - b. wrong, 5. Greedy - c. Honest.

SPEAKING SKILLS - Do yourself.

WRITING SKILL -

Complete the story with the given phrases -

Famous for his wisdom, entered, shouting and quarrelling, claiming the same, know what to do, thought, for, lifted his sword, kill the baby, see the death of, real, mother, got her baby.

Chapter 9

THE ADVENTURE OF THE SPECKLED BAND

EXERCISE

TEST YOUR COMPREHENSION SKILL -

A. Answer the following questions -

1. "You can imagine from what I say that my poor sister Julia and I had no great pleasure in lives. No servant would stay with us, and for a long time we did all the work of the house. She was but thirty at the time of her death."

"your sister is dead, then?"

"I wish to speak to you about her death. Julia met a half-pay major of marmes, at Christmas to whom she became engaged. My step-father learned of the engagement and offered no objection to the marriage; But within a fortnight of the day which had been fixed for the wedding, the terrible event occurred which has deprived me of my only companion. That fatal night Dr. Roylott had gone to his room early. She left her room, therefore, and came into mine, where she set for sometime, Chatting about her approaching wedding. At eleven o'clock she rose to leave me, but she paused at the door and looked back. "Tell me, Helen, said she "Have you even heard anyone whistle in the dead of the night?"

"Certainly not. But why?"

"Because during the last few nights I have always, about three in the morning, heard a low, clear whistle. I am a light sleeper, and it has awakened me. I cannot tell where it came from-perhaps from the next room, perhaps from the lawn. She smiled back at me, closed my door, and a few moments later I heard her key turn in the lock."

2. The little which I had yet to learn of the case was told me by Sherlock Holmes as we travelled as we travelled back next day. According to Holmes, the ventilator, and the bell-rope caught his attention. The discovery that this was a dummy, and that the bed was clamped to the floor, instantly gave rise to the suspicion that the rope was there as a bridge for something passing through the hole and coming to the bed. "The idea of a snake instantly occurred to me, and when I coupled it with my knowledge that the doctor was furnished with a supply of creatures from India, I felt that I was probably on the right track.

The idea of using a form of poison which could not possibly be discovered by any chemical test and the capidity with which such a poison would take effect was known to him. Then I thought of the whistle. He had trained it, probably by the use of the milk which we saw, so return to him when summoned. He would put it through this ventilator with the certainty that it would with the certainty that it would crawl down the rope and land on the bed. It would bite the occupant, and come back. An inspection of his chair showed me that he had been in the habit of standing on it, which of course would be necessary in order that he should reach the ventilator. The metallic clang heard by Miss Stoner was obviously caused by her stepfather hastily closing the door of his safe its terrible occupant.

Having once made up my mind, as soon as I heard the creature hiss I instantly attacked it, with the result of driving it through the Ventilator. Some of the blows of my cane came home and roused its snakish temper, so that it flew upon the first person it saw. In this way, I am no doubt directly responsible for Dr. Grimesby Roylott's death."

3. Dr. Grimesby Roylott's Chamber was larger than that of his step-daughter, but was as plainly furnished. A camp-bed, an armchair beside the bed, a round table, and a large iron safe were the principal things which met the eye. Holmes walked slowly round and examined each and all of them with the keenest interest.

4. Sherlock Holmes, went out for some work and was soon back looking serious. Once they set out, he said, "I have seen the will of the deceased wife."

"It is evident from the will that if both girls had married their stepfather would have had a mere pittance. My morning's work has not been wasted, since it has proved that he has the very strongest motives for standing in the way of anything of the sort.

We soon reached our destination. Our client of the morning had hurried forward to meet us with a face which spoke her joy. "All has turned out splendidly. Dr. Roylott has gone to town, and it is unlikely that he will be back before evening."

"Now we must make the best use of our time, so kindly take us at once to the rooms which are to examine. Where does that bell communicate with? Entering the room he asked at last pointing to a thick belt rope which hung

down beside the bed, the tassel actually lying upon the pillow. He took the bell-rope in his hand and gave it a grink tug." why, it's a dammy, " said he.

"won't it ring?"

"No, it is not even attached to a wire. You can see now that it is fastened to a hook just above where the little opening for the ventilatories. "what a fool! This builder must be to open a ventilator into another room when, with the outside air!"

5. "Ah! yes, of course! Hullo! Here is something interesting!" The object which had caught his eye was a small lash dog on one corner of the bed. The lash, however, was curled upon itself and tied so as to make a loop of whipeord.

"The matter is too serious for any hestiation. Your life may depend upon your compliance. In the first place, both my friend and I must spend the night in your room."

Both Miss stoner and I gazed at him in astonishment. "Let me explain. You must combine yourself to your room, on pretence of a headacne, when your stepfather comes back. Then when you hear him retire for the night, you must open the window, put your lamp there as a signal to us, and then withdraw quietly into the room which you used to occupy. The rest you will leave in our hands. Good-bye, and be brave, we shall soon drive away the dangers that threater you."

"Did you observe that the move her bed. It must always be in the same relative postion to the Ventilator and to the rope-or so we may call it, since it was clearly meant for a bell-pull."

"Holmes, " I cried, " I seem to see dimly what you are hinting at. We are only just in time to prevent some subtle and horrible crime."

B. Multiple Choice Questions -

Tick (✓) the correct answer -

1 - a. It was evident from the will that if the girls married, he would be left with nothing much.

2 - d. A snake - the swamp adder

3 - a. She had got engaged to Perey Armitage.

4 - c. The dummy bell rope, the useless ventilator and the clamped bed.

C. Write 'T' for true and 'F' for false statements -

1 - (F), 2 - (T), 3 - (T), 4 - (T)

D. Fill in the blanks with the right words choosing form the box -

1. bequeathed, 2. baboon, 3. approaching, 4. pittance.

HOTS - Do yourself.

GRAMMAR -

Exercise (a) - (Verb Agreement) -

1 - am, 2. tastes, 3. is, 4. plays, 5. drive.

Exercise (b) - (fill in the blanks with suitable verbs given in the brackets) -

1. was, 2. was, 3. were, 4. plays, 5. drive.

ENRICH YOUR WORD POWER - Do yourself.

SPEAKING SKILLS - Do yourself.

WRITING SKILL - Do yourself.

Chapter 10

GOD SEES THE TRUTH BUT WAITS -

EXERCISE

TEST YOUR COMPREHENSION SKILL -

A. Answer the following questions -

1. One Summer Aksionov was going to the Nizhny fair, and as he bade good-bye to his family, his wife said to him, " Iron Dmitrich do not start today, I have had a bad dream about you. " His wife replied. " I do not know what I am afraid of all I know is that I had a bad dream. I dreamt you returned from the town and when you took off your cap I saw that your hair was quite grey."

He said good-bye to his family, and drove away. On the way he met a merchant whom he knew, and they put up at the same inn for the night. They had some tea together, and then went to bed in adjoining rooms.

It was not Aksionov's habit to sleep late, and, wishing to travel while it was still cool, he aroused his driver by dawn, and told him to put in the horses. Then he made his way across to the landlord of the inn (who lived in a cottage at the back), paid his bill, and continued his journey.

When he had gone about twenty-five miles, he stopped for the horses to be fed. Aksionov rested a while in the passage of the inn then he stopped out into the porch, and ordering a samovar to be heated, got out of his guitar and began to play.

Suddenly a troika drove up with tinkling bells and an official alighted, followed by two soldiers. He came to Aksionov and began to question him, asking him who he was and where from he came. Aksionov answered him fully, and said, " won't you have some tea with me?" But the official, went on cross - questioning him and asking him. " Where did you spend last night ? Were you alone, or with a fellow-merchant? Did you see the other merchant in the morning ? why did you leave the inn before dawn?"

Aksionov wondered why he was asked all these questions, but he described all that had happened, and then added, " why do you cross-question me as if I were a thief or a robber? I am travelling on business of my own and there is no need to question me."

2. "Perhaps you heard who killed the merchant?" asked Makar semyonich laughed, and replied : "It must have been him in whose bag the knife was found! If someone else hid the knife there, 'he's not a thief till he's caught.' as they say. How could anyone put a knife into your bag while it was under your head? It would surely have woken you up."

When Aksionov heard these words, he felt sure this was the man who had killed the merchant.

3. The wife had a bad dream about Aksionov and She replied ; " I do not know what I am afraid of ; all I know is that I had a bad dream. I dreamt you returned from the town, and when you took off your cap I saw that your hair was quite grey."

4. That night, when Aksionov was lying on his bed and just beginning to doze, a sentry came quietly and sat down on his bed. He peered through the darkness and recognized makar.

Makar semyonich was silent so Aksionov sat up and said, " what do you want?" Go away, or I will call the guard!" Makar semyonich bent close over Aksionov, and whispered, " Ivan Dmitrich, forgive me!"

"what for?" asked Aksionov.

"I was I who killed the merchant and hid the knife among your things. I meant to kill you too, but I heard a noise outside, so I hid the knife in your bag and escaped out of the window."

Aksionov was silent, and did not know what to say. Makar semyonich slid off the bed-shelf and knelt upon the ground. "Ivan Dmitrich," said he, " said he," forgive me! For the love of God, forgive me! I will confess that it was he who killed the merchant, and you will be released and can go your home."

Makar semyonich did not rise, but beat his head on the floor. " Ivan Dmitrich, forgive me!" he cried. " when they flogged me with the knot it was not so hard to bear as it is to see you now... Yet you had pity on me, and did not tell. For Christ sake forgive me, wretch that I am!" And he began to sob.

5. Next day, when the convicts were led out to work, the convey soldiers noticed that one or other of the prisoners emptied some earth out of his boots. The prison was searched and the tunnel found. The Governor came and questioned all the prisoners to find out who had dug the hole. They all deny any knowledge of it. Those who know would not betray Makar semyonich, knowing he would be flogged almost to death. At last the Governor

turned to Aksionov whom he knew to be a just man, and said : "you are a truthful old man; tell me, before God, who dug the hole?"

Makar semyonich stood as if he were quite unconcerned, looking at the Governor and not so much as glancing at Aksionov. Aksionov's lips and hands trembled, and for a long time he could not utter a word. He thought, " why should I screen him who ruined my life? Let him pay for what I have suffered. But if I tell, they will probably flog the life out of him, and may be I suspect him wrongly. And, after all, what good it be to me?"

"well, old man," repeated the Governor, " tell me the truth; who has been digging under the wall?"

Aksionov glanced at Makar semyanich and said, " I cannot say, your honour, It is not God's will that I should tell! Do what you like with me, I am in your hands."

However much the Governor tried, Aksionov would say no more, and so the matter had to be left.

B. Multiple Choice Questions -

Tick (✓) the correct answer -

1 - b. He was flogged and sent to Siberia.

2 - a. She had a bad dream that he had returned with grey hair.

3 - a. Aksionov was already dead.

4 - b. The blood stained knife was found in his bag.

C. Write 'T' for true and 'F' for false statements -

1 - (T), 2 - (F), 3 - (F), 4 - (T)

D. Fill in the blanks with the right words choosing from the box -

1. Ivan Omitch Akronov, Hadimir, 2. saints, 3. unstrapped, 4. czar.

HOTS -

"Perhaps you heard who killed the merchant?" asked Aksionov.

Makar semyonich laughed, and replied: "It must have been him in whose bag the Knife was found! If someone else hid the Knife there, 'he is not a thief till he's caught,' as the saying is. How could anyone put a knife into your bag while it was under your head? It would surely have woke you up."

When Aksionov heard these words, he felt sure this was the man who had killed the merchant.

GRAMMAR -

Use appropriate conjunction -

1. Although, 2. Because, 3. and, 4. Although, 5. yet, 6. but, 7. and, 8. Although, 9. or.

ENRICH YOUR WORD POWER - Do yourself.

SPEAKING SKILLS - Do yourself.

WRITING SKILL - Do yourself.

Chapter 11

GEORGE-AN ARTIST

EXERCISE

TEST YOUR COMPREHENSION SKILL -

A. Answer the following questions -

1. George hated school. It wasn't that his teachers were bad. Actually, they tried best with George. It was that he was uninterested in practically everything related to school.

"I'd rather draw or play baseball, anyway," he would mutter.

2. Last open House, George waited up for his mom and dad to return home so that he could hear the reports his teachers gave about him.

"George, all your teachers say the same thing," his father stated firmly, "you just don't put enough efforts into your subjects. George, you could do a lot better if you friend harder!"

Poor George He did try. Dad didn't know how much he tried. School staff just didn't come easy like it did try. Dad didn't know how much he tried. School staff just didn't come easy like it. did for his older sister, Jill. That was another problem. Every teacher who discovered Jill was George's sister said the same thing.

3. "What colour should I paint the baskets, George?" Amanda asked one afternoon.

"Light brown, but be careful not to get the colour on the eggs. Let me cover the eggs with newspaper so they won't get in your way."

Amanda waited, brush in hand, while the slight boy carefully covered the Easter eggs with paper.

4. As George rather elumrily left the classroom - tripping over the wastebasket first - Mrs Gema smiled broadly.

The next few weeks were Lectic ones for George. He would finish his homework during lunch time and work on the stage during recess and after school. Only two other students were chosen to help but Mrs. Gema spersed to George he was in charge.

5. Well, finally it was done. Mrs. Gema took a last look while the entire seventh grade watched her. George waited, holding his breath. May be she wouldn't like it. May be I should have painted the bunnies Yellow, may be ---

"George Ritman, you have done a remarkable job. I am so proud of you. I have never seen a more beautiful and authentic stage!"

Then he heard clapping. They were clapping for George and it felt so wonderful. His parents would be here tonight. They would smile in the audience as they gazed at the scenery their son had created.

George felt a part of the class now. he was respected and admired for his talent. As he looked once again at the beautiful Easter scene on stage, he whispered softly, "I did a pretty good job, after all."

B. Multiple Choice Questions -

Tick (✓) the correct answer -

1 - b. Mrs Gema, 2 - a. He will be a good artist,

3 - d. He was scared that he would be punished by his teacher. 4 - c. A photographer, 5 - a. Seven

C. Write 'T' for true and 'F' for false statements -

1 - (T), 2 - (T), 3 - (T), 4 - (F), 5 - (T).

D. Fill in the blanks with the right words choosing form the box -

1. flowers, 2. stage, 3. trouble, 4. George, 5. Mrs. Gema.

HOTS - Do yourself.

GRAMMAR -

Combine the following sentences using past particles -

1. The poor stole a piece of bread because he was hungry,

2. We saw a few paintings painted by suman.

3. They invited us to visit their new bought house.

4. We took can infured man to the hospital.

5. The police recovered my stolen scooter.

6. They were bit by a mad dog.

7. he beat a mad dog.

8. The police arrested into the deep well.

10. he gave me a ripe mango.

ENRICH YOUR WORD POWER -

A. Complete the words with correct letters -

Practically, peformance, escaped, respouse, clumsily, confidence, tremendons, excitement, audience.

B. Match the following meanings -

1. Doodling - e. Roughly sketching, 2. Elusively - Awkward in movement, 3. Hectic - a. Flushed, stage.
4. Vibrant - b. Lively, 5. Authentic stage - c. Real-looking stage.

SPEAKING SKILLS - Do yourself.

WRITING SKILL - Do yourself.

Chapter 12

THE FAITHFUL DOG

EXERCISE

TEST YOUR COMPREHENSION SKILL -

A. Answer the following questions -

1. Once upon a time there lived a trader named Lakha. he has a flourishing business and was a worried man. Unfortunately, he incurred great loss in his business. As such he became a poor man. Not only this, he had to sell of his house and shop too to repay his loans. At last, when he saw no chances of recovering his business, he decided to set out on a journey to another town to try his luck. But the journey too needed money.

2. Time slipped by, Bipin kept Bana in his go down. He would bring him to eat every morning and evening.

One day, Bana lay on the main gate. He heard some strange sound. He got alerted to know where from the sounds emanated. He saw that four thieves armed with sticks and knives had broken into the godown. He knew he could not take on them all alone. So, he exercised prudence and maintained complete silence while keeping an eye over the thieves.

The four thieves did their job in perfect peace. They made bundles of valuable articles and set out. Bana followed them close behind without letting them know of it.

The four thieves, unaware of the dog, made to a remote place, dug a pit and buried all the bundles so that they could take them out at a late date when the matter had died down.

Bana saw all this. The four thieves parted ways and went in different directions. He did not know how to follow them all. So he decided to follow one of them. That thief lived in a dilapidated hut not very off.

Bana now returned to the godown and settled near the broken door waiting for his new master to come. In the morning Bipin came only to find the theft and to curse the dog for his slackness. Just then Bana barked and catching the attention of Bipin, tried to take him to take him to a direction. Those present could see what the dog wanted.

Bana trotted ahead followed by Bipin, his servants, and other people.

He led them all to the buried treasure. Bipin's joy knew no bound and all people were praising Bana.

Then Bana led them all to the thief's hut. Due to his late night misadventure, he was snoring loudly. He was caught, soundly thrashed and handed over to the police.

Bipin patted Bana for his faithfulness. He had already established a good rapport with him.

3. Bipin decided to free Bana from the mortgage. So, he wrote a letter in the name of Lakha. "Lakha, your dog, Bana has done me a great service by recovery of my lost precious goods worth thousands of rupees. I'm pleased at this wise act of his and have decided to set you free from the mortgage. Now, you need not return the money. I am sending him back to you.

Bipin tied the letter to Bana's neck and set him free. Bana licked the feet of Bipin to express his gratitude and set out to find the new abode of his master, Lakha.

4. When Lakha saw Bana on the way, he thought that he had run away from the new master. He took out the dagger in anger and chopped off his head without knowing the fact.

5. With the head fell the letter. He picked it up and read it. Now only he came to know about the reality. He repented at his reckless act. He bewailed and bemoaned but he could not restore his faithful Bana to life.

6. In the memory of his dog, Lakha got erected to Small tomb. This tomb is famous even today as the "Tombs of the faithful Dog." On it he got described the words " Think thrice before you act." It is said that Lakha never forgot to offer flowers at the tomb thereafter throughout his life.

B. Multiple Choice Questions -

Tick (✓) the correct answer -

1- a. Bipin, 2 - b. Lakha, 3 - d. Thieves, 4 - c. Lakha, 5 - b. Bana

C. Write 'T' for true and 'F' for false statements -

1 - (T), 2 - (F), 3 - (T), 4 - (F), 5 - (F).

D. Fill in the blanks with the right words choosing form the box -

1. perfect, 2. Bana, 3. faithfulness, 4. Lakha, 5. Bipin.

HOTS -

After chopping off Bana's head, Lakha repented at his reckless act. He beworked and bemoaned but he could not restore his faithful Bana to life.

In the memory of his dog, Lakha got erected a small tomb. This tomb is famous even today as the "Tomb of the faithful Dog." on it he got described the words " Think thrice before you act." It is said that Lakha never forgot to offer flowers at the tomb there after throughout his life.

GRAMMAR -

Combine the following sentences using present particles -

1. The teacher being absent, the students made a noise.
2. The match being over, we returned home.
3. The dispute being settled, everybody was happy.
4. The match being interesting, we watched it from the begining.
5. The lunch being ready, we decided to wait.
6. Being hungry, the dog stole a piece of meat.
7. Being killing a deer, the hunter returned home.
8. The examination being near, the students are working hard.

ENRICH YOUR WORD POWER -

A. Fill in the blanks with suitable letters -

incursed, merchant, pendered, vigilantly, prudence, mortgage, gratitude, outskirts, bemoaned.

B. Match the words of Column 'A' with their opposite in column 'B' -

1. faithful - e. cheater, 2. Honour - d. Dishonour, 3. Close - a. Open,
4. Near - b. Far, 5. Lost - c. Found.

SPEAKING SKILLS - Do yourself.

WRITING SKILL - Do yourself.

REVISION TEST PAPER - II

(Based on Chapter - 7 to 12)

A. Answer the following questions -

1. The poet is describing about the beauty of rain that how it is flowing in the narrow lane and on broad street despite dust and heat. How it clusters along the roats and how it gushes and struggles out from the throat of the over flowing spout.

2. In the memory of his dog, Lakha got erected to Small tomb. This tomb is famous even today as the "Tombs of the faithful Dog." On it he got described the words " Think thrice before you act." It is said that Lakha never

forgot to offer flowers at the tomb thereafter throughout his life.

3. The wife had a bad dream about Aksioner and She replied ; " I do not know what I am afraid of ; all I know is that I had a bad dream. I dreamt you returned from the town, and when you took off your cap I saw that your hair was quite grey."

4. George hated school. It wasn't that his teachers were bad. Actually, they tried best with George. It was that he was uninterested in practically everything related to school.

"I'd rather draw or play bareball, anyway," he would mutter.

5. "You can imagine from what I say that my poor sister Julia and I had no great pleasure in lives. No servant would stay with us, and for a long time we did all the work of the house. She was but thirty at the time of her death."

"your sister is dead, then?"

"I wish to speak to you about her death. Julia met a half-pay major of marmes, at Christmas to whom she became engaged. My step-father learned of the engagement and offered no objection to the marriage; But within a fortnight of the day which had been fixed for the wedding, the terrible event occurred which has deprived me of my only companion. That fatal night Dr. Roylett had gone to his room early. She left her room, therefore, and came into mine, where she sat for sometime., Chatting about her approaching wedding. At eleven o'clock she rose to leave me, but she paused at the door and looked back. "Tell me, Helen, said she "Have you even heard anyone whistle in the dead of the night?"

"Certainly not. But why?"

"Because during the last few nights I have always, about three in the morning, heard a low, clear whistle. I am a light sleeper, and it has awakened me. I cannot tell where it came from-perhaps from the next room, perhaps from the lawn. She smiled back at me, closed my door, and a few moments later I heard her key turn in the lock."

B. Tick (✓) the correct answer -

1 - c. Chamber, 2 - a. Bitten, 3 - d. Anger, 4 - c. Photographer, 5 - d. Snake - the swamp adder.

C. Fill in the blanks with the right words choosing from the box -

1. leopard, 2. perfect, 3. unstrapped, 4. baboon, 5. friends.

D. Write 'T' for true and 'F' for false statements -

1 - (T), 2 - (F), 3 - (F), 4 - (T), 5 - (F).

Chapter 13

THE CREATION

EXERCISE

TEST YOUR COMPREHENSION SKILL -

A. Answer the following questions -

1. Adam and Eve were the first people made by God.
2. The Earth was nothing, there was nothing there so God decided to have a bit of fun and created the plants and the Sun.

3. God does rest on Sunday.

4. God separated water from land. It was all done by God's own hand. He made some darkness and some light. He called light 'Day'. And called darkness 'Night'. He decided to call the water 'sea'.

5. Adam and Eve reigned over all living things.

6. The creation of the Earth was the result of God's fun.

7. The moral that we learn from the poetry is that creative in our ideas with the positive and constructive thoughts.

B. Multiple Choice Questions -

Tick (✓) the correct answer -

1- c. Land, 2 - b. Earth, 3 - a. God, 4 - b. Planet, 5 - c. Darkness, 6 - a. Water.

C. Write 'T' for true and 'F' for false statements -

1 - (T), 2 - (F), 3 - (T), 4 - (T), 5 - (F), 6 - (T).

D. Fill in the blanks with the right words choosing from the box -

1. Earth, 2. Adam, Eve, 3. Night, 4. water, 5. moon, 6. darkness.

HOTS - Do yourself.

GRAMMAR -

A. Use suitable (present, past or perfect) to combine the following sentences -

1. Moving finished her work, she sat on a chair for rest.

2. Having finished to my homework, I went out to play.

3. Having afraid, the little girl began to cry.

4. We saw a snake having been poisonous.

5. Having hungry, the lion killed a hefty deer.

6. He saw a tree, having been laden with fruits.

7. Having tired of play, Seema sat down to rest.

8. They noticed the railway track having been broken.

9. Having finished our work we decided to go to walk.

10. Having heard a noise, I woke up.

ENRICH YOUR WORD POWER -

Match the words with their meanings -

1. Queer - e. Amazing, 2. Grabbed - d. Attract the attention, 3. snapped - a. cracked,

4. Mysterious - b. Full of mystery, 5. Disappointing - f. fail to fulfill a desire.

SPEAKING SKILLS - Do yourself.

WRITING SKILL - Do yourself.

Chapter 14

THE WORLD-RENOWNED NOSE

EXERCISE

TEST YOUR COMPREHENSION SKILL -

A. Answer the following questions -

1. However, because of his nose, the poor cook was dismissed from service. What was the reason? No group came forward with the battle cry; Take back the dismissed employee! Political parties shut their eyes to this piece of rank injustice.

2. As the dismissed cook sat starving in his lovely hut, he was convinced of one thing: his nose had acquired great publicity!

People from distant lands came to see him. They stood stunned with surprise at his long nose. Some touched it too. But no one asked: "Have you eaten today? why do you look so weak?" There was no money in the hut: not even to buy a small packet of snuff. One day he called his mother-in-law and told her in a whisper: "Get these horrid people out and shut the door."

3. He acted thrice in films. What vast audiences were attracted by the technicolour feature film: "The Human Submarine"! Six poets wrote epic poems about the noble qualities of the long-nosed man! Nine well-known writers wrote biography of the long-nosed one and won wealth and fame. He had two secretaries. Two comely, accom-

plished women. Both of them loved the long-nosed one.

4. 'Doctor Bundnose furari surose has brought a dead man to life! The long-nosed one made the following speech about it....!'

It was at this time that conspiracies were hatched to capture the long-nosed one. Capturing something, taking something by physical conquest, was nothing new. The major part of world history consists of conquests and captures.

What is this capturing? Suppose you plant coconut seedlings on a piece of barren land. you water the land and manure it. You fence in it. Expert years ship by and trees bear fruit. Coconuts hang in proud clusters from the plants.

First of all it was the Government that made an attempt to capture the long-nosed one. They tried a confident trick. The Government awarded him the title, 'Chief among the long-nosed ones' and gave him a medal.

It was the President himself who tied the bejewelled gold medal round the neck of the long-nosed one by the hand, the President twicked the tip of the long-nose.

5. There was no news of the long-nosed one for some time. The poeple forget about his existence. Then came fresh news with the impact of a nuclear bomb! Do you know what happened? Just when the people had forgotten everything came a brief announcement from the President. 'The trial of the " Chief of the long-nosed ones" will take place on maron 9th. Expert doctors who came as representatives of 48 countries will examine him. All the newspaper of the world will be represented by their accredited correspondents. The proceedings will be filmed for all the world to see? People must keep calm.'

People are people They could not keep calm. They came in large numbers into the metropolis. They invaded the hotels. They burnt public conveyances. They set fire to police stations. They destroyed government buildings. There were communal riots. Quite a number of men and women died as martyes in this fight for the long-nosed one.

What was to be done? There was confusion in the minds of the people. The leaders of the party against the long-nosed one began finding fault with the President and the Government : 'stupid Government! They gave the title of "chief among the long-nosed ones." to the deceiver of the poeple, there is betrayal of national interest in all this. The must resign. The Ministry must resign! The rubber-nosed one must be killed!'

The President reacted angrily. One morning the army and their tanks surrounded the house of the long-nosed one. He was arrested adn takes away.

B. Multiple Choice Questions -

Tick (✓) the correct answer -

1- c. Rubber, 2 - d. Rumours

C. Write 'T' for true and 'F' for false statements -

1 - (F), 2 - (T), 3 - (T)

D. Fill in the blanks with the right words choosing form the box -

1. cook, 2. dismissed, 3. bribe, 4. splashed

HOTS -

This is a starting piece of news. The nose become a matter of dispute among intellectuals. I record here the true story of that nose. The wonder of that world-renowned nose had completed twenty-four years of age, whom the story began. No are knew him before that. Does the twenty-fourth year in a person's life have any special significance? Who konws? If one looks through the recorded pages of world history one finds that the twenty-fourth year had a significance in many great lives. Students of history need hardly be told this.

GRAMMAR -

Pick out the gerunds in the following sentences and tell whether they are used as subjects or objects -

1. walking - subject, 2. working - object, 3. learning - object, 4. Playing - subject, 5. driving - object, 6.

Begging - subject.

ENRICH YOUR WORD POWER -

Change the following nouns to adjectives -

1. Pain - Painful, 2. Clay - Clayey, 3. space - spacious, 4. Deep - Deeply, 5. Desire - Desirous,
6. Scandal - scandalous, 7. Fame - famous, 8. meaning - meaningful, 9. Law - lawful,
10. Boy - boyhood, 11. Hop - Hopeful, 12. Youth - Youthful, 13. Care - Careful, 14. Curl - curly,
15. Chill - chilly, 16. Poison - Poisonous, 17. Dough - Doughy, 18. Dirt - Dirty.

SPEAKING SKILLS - Do yourself.

WRITING SKILL - Do yourself.

Chapter 15

KALAM'S CHILDHOOD

EXERCISE

TEST YOUR COMPREHENSION SKILL -

A. Answer the following questions -

1. He asked his father's permission to leave Rameswaram and study at the district headquarters in Ramanathapuram.

2. His father enrolled Abdul Kalam in Schwartz High school.

3. The town of Ramanathapuram was a thriving town of some fifty thousand people, but the order and harmony of Rameswaram was absent.

4. My father visualised me as a collector in the making and I thought it's my duty to realise my father's dream, although I desperately missed the familiarity, security and comforts of Rameswaram.

5. Despite my home-sickness, I was determined to come to terms with the new environment because I know my father had invested great hopes in my success.

I missed my home and grabbed every opportunity to visit Rameswaram. The pull of educational opportunities at Ramanathapuram was not strong enough to make me forget the attraction of Poli, a south Indian sweet my mother used to make. In fact, she used to prepare twelve distinctly different varieties of it, bringing out the flavour of every single ingredient used in the best possible combinations.

B. Multiple Choice Questions -

Tick (✓) the correct answer -

1 - b. When the second world war was over

2 - a. Gandhi Ji, 3 - d. Sivasubramania Iyer, 4 - c. Collectot.

C. Write 'T' for true and 'F' for false statements -

1 - (T), 2 - (T), 3 - (F), 4 - (T)

D. Fill in the blanks with the right words choosing from the box -

1. thriving, 2. orthodox, 3. science, 4. home, 5. faith.

HOTS - Do yourself.

GRAMMAR -

Combine the following sentences by using infinitives -

1. My friend came to my house to solve a problem.

2. We went to Agra to see the Taj.

3. She went to the hospital to see her cousin.

4. We walked fast to catch the bus.

5. I have a clock to repair it.

ENRICH YOUR WORD POWER -

A. Fill in the blanks with suitable letters -
discipline, educated, ingredient, uniqueness, visualised, priesthood, distinctly, security.

B. Match the words of Column 'A' with their opposite in column 'B' -

1. Inherited - e. Derive genetically from one's ancestors.
2. Optimism - d. Inclination to hopefulness and confidence,
3. Enraged - a. Write the name of (a person) on a list.
4. come to terms with - c. Become able to accept.

C. Match the words of Column 'A' with their opposite in column 'B' -

1. Certain - c. Uncertain, 2. Small - d. Big, 3. Educated - a. Uneducated,
4. Strong - b. Weak, 5. Possible - e. Impossible.

SPEAKING SKILLS - Do yourself.

WRITING SKILL - Do yourself.

Chapter 16

THE CURIOUS BOY

EXERCISE

TEST YOUR COMPREHENSION SKILL -

A. Answer the following questions -

1. The little boy is a curious boy, who is always asking, "why?" why this, why that, why then, why now. Why not, why-by-and-by?
2. The curious character of the boy believes in strong reasoning to make his concept and perception clear everything in the nature. He asks multiple questions about everything.
3. Some of his why are not too hard to answer, if you will try. But others-no one every yet, has found the reason why.

B. Multiple Choice Questions -

Tick (✓) the correct answer -

- 1- c. Marrow, 2 - b. The mouth of Kettle.

C. Write 'T' for true and 'F' for false statements -

- 1 - (T), 2 - (T)

D. Fill in the blanks with the right words choosing from the box -

1. swim, shine, 2. melt, sting.

HOTS - Do yourself.

GRAMMAR -

A. Change the following sentences into the passive -

1. The plants were being watered by the gardener.
2. The task has been completed by her.
3. A parcel was sent to me by them.
4. Her brother was called out by the little girl.
5. This dam was built to check floods by them.
6. I was obeyed by the student.
7. Was water fetched for you by him?
8. The work will not be finished by us.
9. Has she been invited to house by you?
10. Her speech was delivered well by her.

B. Change into active voice -

1. The manager will give you give a ticket.
2. Spectators thronged the streets.
3. Everyone blamed us.
4. The wind blew down the trees.
5. The police caught the thieves.
6. Alice posted the letter.
7. The hostes received us.
8. A stick killed the snake.
9. The people welcomed the minister.
10. He was guilty of murder.

ENRICH YOUR WORD POWER -

A. Match the following words -

1. A lovely smell - e. Aroma,
2. Persons who watch something happening - c. Onlooker,
3. A ringing sound - a. Clank,
4. Something which is not common - b. Rare,
5. very fasty and pleasing - d. Delicious

B. Fill in the blanks with suitable forms of the words given in the box -

1. get up,
2. tookout,
3. going on.

SPEAKING SKILLS - Do yourself.

WRITING SKILL - Do yourself.

Chapter 17

LAZY JUAN

EXERCISE

TEST YOUR COMPREHENSION SKILL -

A. Answer the following questions -

1. Juan lived in a philippino village.
2. Juan was sleeping when his mother called him.
3. Woman shouted at Juan because he was poking at the crabs with a stick.
4. With the crabs and small bag of salt. Juan started for home whistling, he passed by the river bank. One of his friends, wang, asked him to come and play with them. Pointing to his crabs and salt, he thought mother needs these for cooking. Oh yes, I have an idea. (untying the crabs) Hey, you crabs, mother is waiting for you. So walk home. Go straight down this road and turn left at the big tomarind free. You'll see the open kitchen door where Mother is Go!Go!

5. To play with his friends Juan looked around for a safe place to keep his bag of salt, finally, he put the bag in the river where the water was very shallow. Here, nobody would walk away with my salt. He started playing with his friends. He kept playing throughout the day. He remembered to go home only when the sun was setting.

6. Juan explained to crabs the way to the house very clearly. They did look intelligent and of course they were alive, so they could walk.

7. Juan's mother was angry because he was coming home without anything in his hands. After questioning Juan, mother was shaking with anger. Without saying a word, she turned and went inside the kitchen, slamming the door behind her. Juan was left standing, alone wondering what had gone wrong.

B. Multiple Choice Questions -

Tick (✓) the correct answer -

1 - a. crabs, 2 - c. water.

C. Write 'T' for true and 'F' for false statements -

1 - (F), 2 - (F), 3 - (T), 4 - (F)

D. Fill in the blanks with the right words choosing from the box -

1. field, 2. famarind, 3. pokes, 4. slams.

HOTS - Do yourself.

GRAMMAR -

Complete the following sentences by inserting the proper article or articles -

1 - a. 2. the, 3. The, a, 4. The, 5. the, 6. A, 7. The, the, 8. The, a, 9. The, 10. the, 11. the, the

ENRICH YOUR WORD POWER -

A. Match the words with its opposite meanings -

1. Alive - d. Dead, 2. Intelligent - e. Foolish, 3. Quickly - b. slowly,

4. Open - f. Close, 5. Lazy - a. Active, 6. Remember - c. Forget.

SPEAKING SKILLS - Do yourself.

WRITING SKILL - Do yourself.

Chapter 18

TO THE CUCKOO

EXERCISE

TEST YOUR COMPREHENSION SKILL -

A. Answer the following questions -

1. The poet was laying on the grass.

2. The voice of cuckoo was wondering and sweet.

3. The poet feels the same whom in his school boy days when he hears cuckoo's cry.

4. The poet likes to call the bird "wondering voice" because it is sweet beyond all self surprise.

B. Multiple Choice Questions -

Tick (✓) the correct answer -

1 - c. cuckoo, 2 - c. Both (a) and (b), 3 - b. cheerful, 4 - b. cheerful bird.

HOTS - Do yourself.

GRAMMAR -

In the following sentences separate the subject and the Predicate -

Subject

Predicate

1. Sweet are the uses of adversity.

2. The cackling of geese saved Rome.

3. Stone walls do not make a prison.

4. All matter is indestructible.

ENRICH YOUR WORD POWER -

Write the rhyming words for the following -

rejoice - rechoice, vabe - pale, plain - claim, grass - brass, cry - try, green - preen,

hear - bear, rove - shove, pace - face.

SPEAKING SKILLS - Do yourself.

WRITING SKILL - Do yourself.

REVISION TEST PAPER - III

(Based on Chapter - 13 to 18)

A. Answer the following questions -

1. God does rest on Sunday.

2. There was no news of the long-nosed one for some time. The people forgot about his existence. Then came fresh news with the impact of a nuclear bomb! Do you know what happened? Just when the people had forgotten everything came a brief announcement from the President. 'The trial of the "Chief of the long-nosed ones" will take place on maron 9th. Expert doctors who came as representatives of 48 countries will examine him. All the newspaper of the world will be represented by their accredited correspondents. The proceedings will be filmed for all the world to see? People must keep calm.'

People are people They could not keep calm. They came in large numbers into the metropolis. They invaded the hotels. They burnt public conveyances. They set fire to police stations. They destroyed government buildings. There were communal riots. Quite a number of men and women died as martyes in this fight for the long-nosed one.

What was to be done? There was confusion in the minds of the people. The leaders of the party against the long-nosed one began finding fault with the President and the Government : 'stupid Government! They gave the title of "chief among the long-nosed ones." to the deceiver of the poeple, there is betrayal of national interest in all this. The must resign. The Ministry must resign! The rubber-nosed one must be killed!"

The President reacted angrily. One morning the army and their tanks surrounded the house of the long-nosed one. He was arrested adn takes away.

3. Despite my home-sickness, I was determined to come to terms with the new environment because I know my father had invested great hopes in my success.

I missed my home and grabbed every opportunity to visit Rameswaram. The pull of educational opportunities at Ramanathapuram was not strong enough to make me forget the attraction of Poli, a south Indian sweet my mother used to make. In fact, she used to prepare twelve distinetly different varieties of it, bringing out the flavour of every single ingredient used in the best possible combinations.

4. The curious character of the boy believes in strong reasoning to make his concept and percepition clear everything in the nature. He asks multiple questions about everything.

5. Juan lived in Philippino village.

B. Tick (✓) the correct answer -

1- c. Land, 2 - c. Rumours, 3 - c. Collector, 4 - c. Marrow, 5 - c. Water

C. Fill in the blanks with the right words choosing form the box -

1. planet, 2. verdict, 3. science, 4. ice, 5. famarind.

D. Write 'T' for true and 'F' for false statements -

1 - (T), 2 - (F), 3 - (T), 4 - (T), 5 - (T).

MODEL TEST PAPER

A. Answer the following questions -

1. The Poet regarding problems mentions in the poem is that success is failure turned inside out. It is the ability to go from failure to failure without lesing your enthusiasm. The reason of failure is the best time for sowing the seeds of success. Discourage and failure are two of the surest steping stones to success.

2. Since no one had bothered to explain things to him, Roger was under the impression that the family was being attacked, and that it was his duty to defend them. As lugaretzia was the only stranger in the room, he came to the logical conclusion that she must be the responsible party, so he bit her in the ankle.

3. Sherlock Holmes, went cut for some work and was soon back looking serious. Once they set out, he said, " I have seen the will of the deceased wife."

"It is evident from the will that if both girls had married their stepfather would have had a Mere pittance. My mornings work has not been wasted, since it had proved that he has the very strongest motives for standing in the way of anything of the sort.

We soon reached our destination. Our client of the morning had hurried forward to meet us with a face which spoke her joy. "All has turned out splendidly. Dr. Roylott has gone to town, and it is unlikely that he will back before evening."

"Now we must make the best use of our time, so kindly take us at once to the rooms which are to examine. Where does that bell communicate with? Entering the room he asked at last pointing to a thick belt rope which hung down beside the bed, the tassel actually lying upon the pillow. He took the bell-rope in his hand and gave it a grink tug." why, it's a dammy, " said he.

"won't it ring?"

"No, it is not even attached to a wire. You can see now that it is fastened to a hook just above where the little opening for the ventilatories. "what a fool! This builder must be to open a ventilator into another room when, with the outside air!"

4. Juan's mother was angry because he was coming home without anything in his hands. After questioning Juan, mother was shaking with anger. Without saying a word, she turned and went inside the kitchen, slamming the door behind her. Juan was left standing, alone wondering what had gone wrong.

B. Tick (✓) the correct answer -

1 - a. Two, 2 - a. seven, 3 - b. Earth, 4 - a. outskirts of town.

C. Fill in the blanks with the right words choosing from the box -

1. scratched, 2. husband, 3. unprecedented, 4. dismissed

D. Write 'T' for true and 'F' for false statements -

1 - (T), 2 - (T), 3 - (T), 4 - (T)

E. Match the words with their meanings -

uphill - Ascending, Trudging - walking labourisously, Qucer - Amazing, funds - finances, Teint - Tinge

F. Do yourself.

G. Complete the spellings with correct letters -

conclusion, simmering, inspection, eventually, bewildered, mantelpiece, shivering, hysterically, confused, neighbours.

H. Do yourself.

I. Match the following with their opposites -

Large-small, servant - owner, speak - silent, Pass - fail, light - dark

J. Do yourself.

K. Change the following nouns to adjective -

dirt - dirty, youth - youthful, scandal - scandalous, pain - painful, fame - famous, dough - doughy, hope - hopeful, decide - deciduous, meaning - meaningful, clay - clayey.

The End